

## DOCKETED

<b>Docket Number:</b>	15-MISC-04
<b>Project Title:</b>	Fuels and Transportation Merit Review
<b>TN #:</b>	207132
<b>Document Title:</b>	Transcript the 12/02/15 Workshop on Medium and Heavy Duty Vehicle Project Success
<b>Description:</b>	N/A
<b>Filer:</b>	Cody Goldthrite
<b>Organization:</b>	California Energy Commission
<b>Submitter Role:</b>	Commission Staff
<b>Submission Date:</b>	12/28/2015 10:54:14 AM
<b>Docketed Date:</b>	12/28/2015

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION  
TRANSPORTATION LEAD COMMISSIONER WORKSHOP

In the Matter of: ) Docket No. 15-MISC-04  
Technology Merit Review: )  
Medium and Heavy Duty Vehicle )  
Project Success )  
\_\_\_\_\_ )

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION  
FIRST FLOOR, ART ROSENFELD HEARING ROOM  
1516 NINTH STREET  
SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 2, 2015

9:00 A.M.

Reported by:  
Peter Petty

APPEARANCES

COMMISSIONERS PRESENT

Janea Scott, Lead Commissioner, Transportation Committee

CEC STAFF PRESENT

Tim Olson, Fuels and Transportation Division

Larry Rillera, Vehicle Technology Development, Manufacturing  
and Business Development

Hieu Nguyen

PRESENTERS

Tom Hodek, Cummins Westport, Inc.

Joe Impullitti, SCAQMD

Ian Wright, Wrightspeed, Inc.

Mike Simon, Transportation Power Inc. (TransPower)

Jim Castelaz, Motiv Power Systems, Inc.

Kent Leacock, Proterra, Inc.

Rob Del Core, Hydrogenics USA, Inc.

REVIEWERS/COMMENTERS

Robert Nguyen, California Air Resources Board

Kevin Walkowicz, National Renewable Energy Laboratory

Kuang Wei, United States Environmental Protection Agency

Margo Melendez, National Renewable Energy Laboratory

Matt Miyasato, South Coast Air Quality Management District

APPEARANCES

PUBLIC COMMENT

Ryan Schuchard, CalStart

Jerry Wiens, Retired Annuitant, CEC

P R O C E E D I N G S

9:03 A.M.

SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA, WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 2, 2015

(The meeting commenced at 9:03 a.m.)

COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Welcome. We are going to go ahead and get started. I am going to turn the introductions over to Tim Olson.

MR. OLSON: Thank you, Commissioner.

Good morning. We would like to begin our workshop today to discuss the Medium and Heavy Duty Vehicle Project Successes. This workshop will be led by Commissioner Janea Scott who is the, by the way of introduction, is the Commissioner's -- is the Energy Commission's Lead Commissioner on Transportation Topics and Issues.

My name is Tim Olson of the Fuels and Transportation Division and I'll be a co-moderator today.

The workshop should last most of the day. And we'll have one -- one break at lunch hour. Feel free to use the restrooms located outside the front door here to the left. And there's a snack bar on the second floor. If you need to use that, go up the steps to the second floor.

In case of an emergency, go out of the room here, out the door to the left. And then we'll convene in the park across the street at 9th and B Streets.

1           And just this workshop is the second in a series  
2 of activities we've been conducting. And it's part of kind  
3 of a new ongoing function at the Energy Commission that  
4 we're referring to it as a Technology Merit Review. We will  
5 focus on the merits of truck and bus demonstration and  
6 deployment projects co-funded by the Energy Commission's  
7 Alternative and Renewable Fuels and Vehicle Technology  
8 Program. We refer to that as the ARFVTP; you'll hear that  
9 several times today. And to begin, Commissioner Scott will  
10 provide some overarching remarks about the program. And  
11 Larry Rillera will describe some of the historical spending  
12 and the kind of near-term plans for -- for our effort on  
13 medium and heavy duty vehicles.

14           You -- you may have the agenda in front of you.  
15 You can see from that that the rest of the workshop will  
16 involve a series of presentations by funding recipients, and  
17 comments from independent reviewers after each presentation.  
18 The agenda lists the order of each presentation and comment  
19 period, which we hope will last no more than 45 minutes for  
20 each session. And we'll kind of remind you if we start  
21 going over.

22           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: We will remind you.

23           MR. OLSON: After all the presentations and review  
24 comments are completed we have scheduled an open public  
25 comment period. And if you would like to speak during

1 that -- that general comment period, please fill out a blue  
2 card, there are little cards that we have back on the -- on  
3 the front table, I'll bring those out, if you're in the  
4 room. And if you're participating remotely, please identify  
5 yourself, either on WebEx or by -- on the phone.

6 And I'd like to remind you that -- that a verbatim  
7 transcript is being developed for this -- for this workshop.  
8 It will be made available on our public docket. And the  
9 audio and PowerPoint presentation are broadcast through  
10 WebEx.

11 So if you're speaking in the room, please use the  
12 microphone and speak clearly so we can -- everybody can hear  
13 you. And the transcriber will probably ask many of you for  
14 your business card, just to make sure your name is correct.  
15 He's sitting right at the front there.

16 You may also submit comments and/or public record  
17 through an e-filing process. That's -- the instruction on  
18 how to do that is in the workshop notice. And that will go  
19 into our docket.

20 In the back of the room toward the -- as you walk  
21 in the door here you've got the agenda, copies of all the  
22 presentations. And all those items are either posted now or  
23 will be posted on our website under the Transportation  
24 Alternative Fuels Technology Merit Review. That's how  
25 you'll find that.

1           So now I'd like to go back to Commissioner Scott  
2 and we can begin the workshop.

3           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thank you very much,  
4 Tim.

5           I would just like to say welcome to all of our  
6 reviewers and our project presenters this morning and give  
7 you a little overview of our program. And then we'll turn  
8 it over to Larry.

9           As you all know, the Energy Commission's  
10 Alternative and Renewable Fuels and Vehicle Technology  
11 Program, or ARFVTP, was created by Assembly Bill 118. And  
12 we've provided about \$100 million a year since 2009 to  
13 develop and deploy innovative technologies that transform  
14 California's fuel and vehicle types to help attain the  
15 state's climate change policies.

16           The ARFVTP funding compliments actions undertaken  
17 through AB 32, the Global Warming Solution Act of 2006, the  
18 Low Carbon Fuel Standard, and Governor Brown's recently  
19 Sustainable Freight Executive Order, in addition to other  
20 federal, state and local government policies and programs.

21           The Commission has awarded \$172 million for  
22 vehicle development and deployment projects from 2009 to  
23 2015, including 42 truck and bus demonstrations and buy-down  
24 incentives supporting the introduction of about 4,500  
25 natural gas trucks in California. We also note that each



1 funding recipient contributes private investment equal to  
2 and often times greater amounts of matched funding to help  
3 supplement the ARFVTP awards. In addition, the Commission  
4 has awarded funds for renewable fuel production projects and  
5 alternative and renewable infrastructure projects to help  
6 compliment the vehicles' successes.

7           We appreciate the contributions that all of our  
8 funding recipients have made to achieve multiple policy  
9 objectives. And today we will hear from seven companies or  
10 partners that have agreed to highlight key ingredients for  
11 progress and success and, in part, their experience and  
12 knowledge about lessons learned and pitfalls to avoid.  
13 Through their efforts we have begun to see the introduction  
14 of an array of all-electric, natural gas, hydrogen and  
15 hybrid technologies used in transit, school bus, refuse  
16 trucks, shuttle bus, drayage trucks, and many other  
17 applications. It's exciting.

18           We would like to thank the five independent  
19 reviewers who will offer comments and advice about the  
20 progress of current efforts and future expansion of the  
21 program's success. We expect the findings and conclusions  
22 we learn about today to help inform our future funding  
23 efforts, provide insights to consider for upcoming  
24 integrated energy policy reports, and feed into the  
25 Sustainable Freight Executive Order to transition to zero

1 and near zero-emission vehicles for goods movement.

2           So I want to thank you again for joining the  
3 workshop. I look forward to all of the presentations, all  
4 of the questions and the comments. I would -- for the --  
5 for the folks around the table, if your microphone is green,  
6 that means it's on. So if you're not speaking you might  
7 want to have it off. And when you are speaking, please make  
8 sure that it's green so that it's on.

9           And for the folks on the WebEx, as we get into the  
10 discussion from our reviewers it would be helpful if you'll  
11 remember to say your name and where you're from, just so  
12 that they -- the people who are on the WebEx can follow  
13 along.

14           So let me turn it now over to Larry Rillera  
15 who is going to give us an overview of the Medium and Heavy  
16 Duty Vehicles Technology Projects.

17           Go ahead, Larry. Good morning.

18           MR. RILLERA: Great. Thank you, Commissioner.

19           My name is Larry Rillera. I'm the Lead Staff for  
20 Vehicle Technology Development, Manufacturing and Business  
21 Development. As soon as this is loaded up we'll -- we'll  
22 get started on my presentation. It will focus on landscape  
23 and context for our investments under the Alternative and  
24 Renewable Fuel and Vehicle Technology Program. We will  
25 cover several dimensions that will be important to the

1 discussion for the rest of the day with respect to the  
2 specific projects and elements that will tease up some of  
3 those unlodged thoughts as you awake this morning, as well.

4  
5           With respect to the -- the authority for the  
6 program, it was established under AB 118 in 2007. It was  
7 extended through our AB 8, Assembly Bill 8, and provides,  
8 essentially, \$100 million through 2024. Its purpose is to  
9 transform our transportation market with respect to  
10 alternative fuels and technologies, and to reduce petroleum  
11 dependence. Specifically, in the code we are to develop and  
12 deploy innovative technologies that transform California's  
13 fuel and vehicle types to attain the state's climate change  
14 policies.

15           Some of the key drivers that the companies that  
16 this program has supported and continues to turn into viable  
17 products in the market include several executive orders with  
18 respect to greenhouse gas reduction, zero-emission vehicle  
19 mandate, or we will refer to ZEV, the Federal Clean Air Act  
20 and its provisions with respect to NOx, and more recently  
21 the California Sustainable Freight Strategy through  
22 executive order issued this year, and the GHG reduction  
23 targets issued through executive order this year, as well.  
24 I would also note that these are formal policy  
25 articulations.

1           There are several areas of engagement, and I will  
2 call them less formal but certainly significant in terms of  
3 administrator processes that drive this program. And one of  
4 them would be the ARFVTP Investment Plan. That is an  
5 investment -- annual document prepared by Staff with -- in a  
6 collaborative fashion with our stakeholders to identify  
7 those funding priorities and the issues that are driving  
8 those investment decisions.

9           The second one is the Integrated Energy Policy  
10 Report, or referred to as our IEPR, which is a development  
11 document, a policy document across the Commission and it  
12 includes issues related to transportation.

13           The discussion today will center around medium and  
14 heavy duty vehicles and vocations. We are -- we are not  
15 primarily concerned with respect to this discussion on the  
16 light duty side. That being said, we're looking at Class 3  
17 through Class 8, as this represents about three percent of  
18 the vehicles in California. But more significantly, it  
19 represents a huge opportunity to address GHG emissions. And  
20 given the -- the plethora of platforms, vehicle sizes, duty  
21 cycles, this represents a challenge and a great opportunity  
22 for us to continue to leverage investments and continue  
23 investments, not only with our program but as the companies  
24 leverage private investment, as well.

25           This is a little bit of a busy slide, but I want

1 to set some context for this because it draws in the  
2 dimensions of not only private financing, public financing,  
3 but it articulates sort of the product development continuum  
4 that companies are addressing now. This is based on a  
5 construct through some work I had done on renewables with  
6 respect to Bloomberg and the Pew Charitable Trust. At the  
7 top is, essentially, the conventions for the technology and  
8 the stages and the various nomenclature for -- for those  
9 areas.

10           In the middle section, beginning with TRL and MRL,  
11 those are the federal conventions for Technology Readiness  
12 Levels and the Manufacturing Readiness Levels. Conventional  
13 private financing in the various stages on the private side.  
14 And then the last row in green is the public funding that's  
15 available for the various stages of product development. In  
16 gray we have sort of a snapshot history of what we have  
17 funded at the Energy Commission, a little bit on the PIER,  
18 our Research and Development Division, as well as what we  
19 have done here through the ARFVTP program.

20           Starting back in 2010, 2009 were our initial  
21 solicitations in demonstration and manufacturing. We  
22 have -- we offer both sort of funding for the technology  
23 creation through early commercial, if you will, or more  
24 mature commercial product development. One of the things I  
25 would highlight in the commercial box, the bottom and the

1 green to the right is that our sister agencies also provide  
2 funding for financing solutions for -- for the -- for you,  
3 and that would include Carl Moyer under -- with ARB program,  
4 the Prop 1B, CPCFA is the California Pollution Financing  
5 Control Authority, as well as CAEATFA, the California  
6 Advanced Energy Transportation Finance Authority [sic].  
7 They offer sales and use tax exemption which many of the  
8 companies here and in other areas of the ARFVTP have  
9 leveraged. And, of course, some of the DOE funding  
10 opportunities, as well.

11 I would draw your attention to one of the other  
12 sort of more mature financings we have here at the Energy  
13 Commission, and that would be the second box in gray from  
14 the bottom which is our 2015 Pilot EVCS Financing Program.  
15 This is the Electric Vehicle Charger -- Charging Station  
16 Financing Program that is to finance through a credit  
17 enhancement, through the Treasurer's Office, CPCFA. Most of  
18 the engagement for -- for borrowers in this area have come  
19 from actually the medium duty. There's some interest in  
20 light duty, but medium duty has been a significant  
21 discussant with the Treasurer's Office and this financing.

22 The last row down here is the pending solicitation  
23 we have now, and I'll go into a little bit more detail later  
24 on -- on the next solicitation, the one that's in  
25 development and will be issued here within the next quarter

1 or so. You would note that it spans the width of your  
2 demonstration pilot, very early scale post-prototype  
3 development to full commercial solution. The investment  
4 plan identifies funding for demonstration or for  
5 manufacturing or scale-up.

6 Our demonstration portfolio includes 42 projects  
7 over 250 units or vehicles or pieces of equipment worth \$90  
8 million. We've seen the technologies and the vehicle types  
9 grow since the program's inception. And we continue to see  
10 a lot of diversity in not only the platforms, but also  
11 the -- the applications and the fuel types that are --  
12 are -- will go into this portfolio. And this is the context  
13 also for the -- for the companies that will be speaking  
14 today and will be -- and will be vetted, as well.

15 With respect to the most recent solicitation which  
16 was issued almost a year ago with the last agreement going  
17 to the full Commission for approval in September, this is  
18 the list of projects I put up here in the next slide. I  
19 want to highlight not just the recipient and the title. You  
20 can tell what product they're -- technology they're  
21 demonstrating. But I want to draw attention to the column  
22 on -- on partners. I think when we hear the voices of those  
23 that present and speak today, know that there is a strong  
24 and cohesive project team behind each one of these efforts.  
25 And I simply wanted to highlight some of them here and some

1 of them on the -- on the next page.

2 We issued 11, excuse me, 11 projects, approved 11  
3 projects worth \$31 million effecting 42 vehicles. Estimated  
4 total demonstration miles is over 1 million. We estimate  
5 also that the total demonstration hours was over half-a-  
6 million. Total demonstration length is almost 650 months  
7 over the life of the \$31 million investment, and that is the  
8 just the demonstration period. That is when the -- the  
9 product, the technology will be in the field demonstrated.  
10 This is not the frontend work and this is not the post-data  
11 collection, post-demonstration data collection work.

12 Estimated -- estimates for the GHG reduction and  
13 petroleum reduction, the number of jobs retained. And I  
14 will also draw your attention that all these projects will  
15 either be conducted within or benefit disadvantaged  
16 communities. And that is a significant policy articulation  
17 that the Energy Commission and the ARFVTP Program subscribes  
18 to and incorporates into its solicitation.

19 We also issued a solicitation for \$10 million for  
20 manufacturing. The following companies are noted. We will  
21 hear from Proterra which is establishing a new line here in  
22 California. And then TransPower, EDI, Efficient  
23 Drivetrains, and Zero will be expanding manufacturing  
24 capacity to scale up.

25 I would note that for the third project we had --



1 of course, we're capped at \$10 million. We work with the  
2 potential application, the recipient, to identify if  
3 whatever residual amount of money is available, if  
4 they're -- if they're all in. And in this case Zero  
5 Motorcycles was all in for the residual amount of money and  
6 continues to support their plans for expansion.

7           The other dimension of our portfolio includes  
8 natural gas vehicle deployment. Here's some articulation of  
9 the various solicitations and agreements that have been  
10 developed. As Commissioner Scott had indicated through her  
11 opening remarks, we have over 4,500 vehicles, approximating  
12 \$65 hundred million dollars in value.

13           There's a little error. Staff, I own it, proposed  
14 2015-16. This is actually the proposed 2016-2017 Investment  
15 Plan. This is what is on the street right now. Staff has  
16 prepared this in its current investment plan. This is to  
17 articulate the most recent year investment plan activities  
18 and allocations and what is proposed for the new year.

19           I simply want to tee up the fact that we have  
20 funding for infrastructure and that will be significant to  
21 the discussion today. We don't want to overlook the value  
22 of infrastructure in these field categories to support  
23 your -- your demonstrations, and that will be significant.

24           I also want to articulate the second section there  
25 in gray, starting with medium and heavy duty vehicle

1 technology demonstration and scale-up is combined, both last  
2 year and this new year, with manufacturing to the tune of  
3 \$23 million. So decisions have not been finalized on how we  
4 address and incorporate both of those components into a  
5 solicitation. Staff continues to work on that and, of  
6 course, looks to your feedback in the development of the  
7 solicitation in this area.

8 That being said, a few links to our program, our  
9 website. And as we continue the rest of the discussion  
10 we'll -- we'll have other information available that you  
11 can -- you can leverage. Thank you.

12 I'll turn it over to Tim.

13 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: I think we have a couple  
14 minutes. Are there any questions from around the table for  
15 Larry on any of that? Okay. Great.

16 Let's turn it over to Tim.

17 MR. OLSON: Okay. So we're going to start the  
18 presentations for today. And what I'm going to do is  
19 introduce the first person.

20 And then after he's completed his presentation --  
21 and, Tom, you can come up here if you want to do that  
22 yourself.

23 And then -- then I'll introduce the reviewers once  
24 he's completed his presentation.

25 So Tom Hodek is our first speaker. He represents

1 Cummins Westport, Inc. And he's currently Program Leader  
2 for New Product Development and has held several positions  
3 in the company, including Cummins Global Business -- Bus  
4 Business, VPI Product Development. He previously worked as  
5 a Design Engineer with Recon Optical. And he's a graduate  
6 of Purdue University with a Bachelor's Degree in Mechanical  
7 Engineering. And Tom is going to talk about his low-NOx  
8 natural gas engine.

9 MR. HODEK: Thank you, Tim.

10 Right here? Barred by wire here. Okay.

11 Good morning, everyone. Again, Tom Hodek with  
12 Cummins Westport. And I want to thank the Commission for  
13 having us here today to talk about this -- this program. We  
14 have some pretty exciting news today. In fact, we even have  
15 a truck sitting outside for you to take a look at, put your  
16 hands on, and just not too close because it's a refuse  
17 truck. But it's something you can actually see some -- some  
18 fruits of our labor and -- and your contributions.

19 Just to set the stage, though, for the discussion,  
20 back in 2010 the emissions requirements for NOx emissions,  
21 oxides of nitrogen, came down to .2 grams per brake  
22 horsepower, and the industry said uncle. They said that's  
23 enough. Without redoing all the engines and plants and  
24 tooling and everything else we've reached the limits of  
25 technology, which -- which EPA and ARB tentatively said,

1 okay, that's -- that's as good as you can do, fine, but  
2 we're not done. They wanted to go further.

3 And they have subsequently developed new programs.  
4 And being on the natural gas side of the business we thought  
5 there was some potential there, so we approached really our  
6 partners here, AQMD, California Energy Commission and So Cal  
7 Gas, and presented an opportunity with some funding to  
8 perhaps advance the state of the art. And that's pretty  
9 much what we've done right now.

10 So what I'd like to do is go into a bit of a  
11 discussion about where we're going. We did get a contract.  
12 This is a contract number through AQMD. And this is  
13 actually one of the deliverables. We are to show --  
14 demonstrate in a vehicle near-zero NOx. And what we show  
15 you here is -- this is actually down at UC Davis -- I'm  
16 sorry, UC -- what's the other one --

17 UNIDENTIFIED MALE: Riverside.

18 MR. HODEK: -- Riverside, thank you, and it's  
19 right on the side of the van there. Okay. This is a  
20 Peterbilt truck from Waste Management. And it's in a  
21 chassis dyno right now. You can see the -- the Mobile  
22 Emission Laboratory from Riverside is attached to the  
23 vehicle, and they're actually measuring emissions right here  
24 on a vehicle in -- in a real vehicle in a chassis dyno. So  
25 we've completed this about six months ahead of schedule.

1 But we're also -- the good news here is that we're  
2 not just stopping with the demonstration, we're actually  
3 going a lot further, and we're going to bring this product  
4 to market next year. So this is an opportunity for the --  
5 the air to get a little bit cleaner a little bit sooner.  
6 And we still have a lot of work to do, but when we looked at  
7 the results, and I'll explain to you kind of our validation  
8 process here, we said this makes sense to do now as opposed  
9 to wait until later.

10 You know, why near-zero NOx? It's pretty clear,  
11 and this might be a bit redundant for those in the room, but  
12 even if all the vehicles today were at the standard on the  
13 road we'd still be in non-attainment zone here in Southern  
14 California and other places within the state. But on top of  
15 that, it's not just really a California play in that there a  
16 bunch of non-attainment zones around the country, as well,  
17 who do not comply for whatever reason. And there's a bigger  
18 market than just Southern California. So this technology can  
19 be used -- we're trying to get EPA engaged in this a little  
20 bit further and they seem to be receptive, but this is a  
21 bigger play than just Southern California. And it's going  
22 in the right direction for our climate change opportunities  
23 here.

24 So just a couple of minutes on the Cummins  
25 Westport process. There are three levels of developing a

1 product at the company. And PPT is Product Preceding  
2 Technology. And this is where all our scientists and Ph.Ds.  
3 and people who are really brainy get together and they  
4 develop new concepts and new technologies. And when they're  
5 to the point where they've passed their gate reviews they  
6 put them on the shelf pretty much and say here's a new  
7 technology for all your production guys out there. If you  
8 ever want to use it, this is available.

9           We started this program in the PPT phase. And it  
10 was a dollar-for-dollar match agreement with -- with the  
11 agencies. And we've put our money in, they've put in the  
12 money, and we've taken this product to -- through the PPT  
13 phase. There are a lot of things that came out of PPT we're  
14 not finished with. There's still a lot more to do. But  
15 what they did put on the shelf was things that we could take  
16 and bring to market sooner.

17           So that goes to the next level here which is VPI,  
18 which is Value Package Introduction, and that's where we  
19 take these PPT ideas and we put them through a rigorous  
20 process. It's -- I could bore you with the details, but not  
21 today. And we validate the product and get it through all  
22 of our processes to make us feel as though we have a  
23 producible and marketable and durable product. And that's  
24 where are right now with this product.

25           So the 8.9 liter ISL-G (phonetic) product, we have

1 taken this and put it in the VPI channel with learnings  
2 we've had from our PPT process. And we are in the -- I'll  
3 show you a program schedule here in a minute, but we're very  
4 close to having this product ready to sell to the  
5 marketplace early next year.

6           And the last level there is production. Once you  
7 get through the VPI process, you've done all your field  
8 trials and validation, you've done all your PPAPs and FMEAs  
9 and everything else that goes along with this and you've got  
10 your -- your product to the best point you can before you go  
11 to production.

12           This is a very high-level program schedule for the  
13 program. But the red stop signs are called M Reviews. And  
14 there are six of those -- actually seven of those in a  
15 process. We've actually gone fast enough here where we can  
16 double a few of those up.

17           Just last month we passed our M3 Review which is  
18 stable performance. And the blue line on the bottom there  
19 is our field test. We've got -- we've got six vehicles  
20 running in the refuse business right now, three in Santa  
21 Ana, three in Oakland. The truck we have sitting outside is  
22 from Oakland. And Waste Management was gracious enough to  
23 let us borrow that for the day. And we have six transit  
24 buses down in San Diego running, as well. So all these  
25 vehicles are running.

1           The bottom line here is something out of our  
2 control which is the OEM readiness line. And we can only  
3 put this up to the OEM's, our delivery partners, and say  
4 here you. And they've got to come to the market and say,  
5 well, invest in the integration of that product and put it  
6 on the market.

7           So the green shaded area is where we are in the  
8 program. So it's the end of November, first of December.  
9 And you can see here, that looks like by the end of March is  
10 where the full production line, the little triangle there at  
11 the bottom, starts. So we're -- we're getting pretty close  
12 here and so far we're on track.

13           Just a little bit about the engine. If you're not  
14 familiar with the ISL-G, it's an 8.9 liter 6 cylinder,  
15 inline 6, charged-air cooling, spark ignited. It's not a  
16 duel fuel. It's pure natural gas with a spark ignition.  
17 It's a stoichiometric three-way catalyst cooled EGR  
18 architecture. It goes up to 320 horsepower and 1,000 foot  
19 pounds of torque. It is certified to the current standard  
20 of .2. We have recently certified the product to the new  
21 optional low-NOx standard of .02, and a PM level of .01,  
22 which it's been that way for a long time. We're also  
23 certified to the 2016 EPA NHTSA Greenhouse Gas Standards.  
24 We do require new after-treatment for this product, and it  
25 is manufactured in Rocky Mountain, North Carolina where we



1 manufacture all of our ISB, C and L products today, both  
2 diesel and gas. Okay.

3 The markets for the product right now, and this is  
4 where we're going to be going with it, are transit, refuse,  
5 the medium duty class, I'm saying 6 through 8, but the 8,  
6 we're on the light end of that, we'll try to keep it out of  
7 the 8, vocational, shuttle bus, and school buses, all of  
8 which are on the ISL-G today.

9 And the next picture here is a slide showing our  
10 executive orders, both from ARB and EPA. And to help you  
11 out a little bit I tried to enlarge this. And hopefully you  
12 can -- it's probably still an eye chart. But of interest  
13 here is the NOx column.

14 Will my mouse go -- there we go.

15 Here's the NOx column, and that's oxides of  
16 nitrogen. The standard is -- the optional standard is .02  
17 grams for the transient cycle and .02 grams for the steady  
18 state cycle. And we actually certified this product at half  
19 of that, so .01 grams, and .004, which rounded up from  
20 .0038, on the steady state level. Okay. So we're -- we're  
21 well below the near-zero optional certification level with  
22 the product as we've certified it.

23 And down here in the greenhouse gas column, carbon  
24 dioxide, the standard is 550 grams. We came in at 465. So  
25 we're even really better than the phase two proposed

1 greenhouse standards that they're floating around right now  
2 for 2027. So we're in really good shape on emissions on  
3 this product. We still have a long way to go, but we  
4 thought this was good enough to get it out to the market as  
5 soon as possible.

6           If you'll indulge me for a minute I have one slide  
7 I'd like to build for you, because we keep getting feedback  
8 that, hey, we're at .2 grams as an industry and you can't  
9 get it any cleaner, and we've put a big dent in this. So I  
10 want to give you a visual on -- and you've seen this bar.

11           So in 1985 is when we first started regulating  
12 emissions. And in 1985 you had to be under 11 grams of NOx,  
13 and if you didn't you needed to change your product to get  
14 there, and that's when this whole thing started. And there  
15 are a number of other iterations that I just didn't want to  
16 put up here for time. But today we're currently at .02,  
17 which is the standard. And a 1985 bus put out as much  
18 emissions back then as 54 buses do today, so that's a huge  
19 accomplishment. And we've really done a good job in  
20 cleaning up the air.

21           But they say that we're done, we can't do any  
22 better. Well, you've done a good job. But when you go to  
23 low NOx, the near-zero NOx, here's what happens. So when  
24 you go down to .02, that's a ten time reduction which is 540  
25 buses. So you just -- you've accomplished more by going to

1 low NOx than the whole time you have we've been reducing  
2 emissions so far. And if you want to get picky about it, we  
3 actually certified at .01, and so that doubles it again, or  
4 at 1,080 buses. So -- so where are today is in the red  
5 shaded area, okay, so 54 buses. But when you go to the low  
6 NOx you get this much value.

7           So -- so hopefully that takes you out of the  
8 decimal point and puts it into a perspective on -- on buses  
9 or refuse trucks or whatever you're doing. And so this is a  
10 big deal. This is actually helping us with air quality by  
11 going to the low NOx standard.

12           So what we've done with the product right now,  
13 this is the change to the product. Okay. This is --  
14 there's a new data plate that goes on the engine to show the  
15 NOx levels to which we certify. There's a new calibration  
16 that we put in the electronic control module, the ECM, that  
17 operates. That's kind of the special sauce in there.  
18 There's a three-way catalyst that we produced today for the  
19 12-liter product. And we also sell this engine over in Euro  
20 6 standards that requires the same after-treatment, so the  
21 new after-treatment is required.

22           And then today on the product we have a blow-by  
23 tube where all the -- all the gases from the crank case vent  
24 to atmosphere. So if we have a misfire event where there's  
25 no combustion and that exhaust gas gets around the rings

1 into the crank case, it goes out to atmosphere eventually as  
2 methane, and that's -- that's even worse than carbon  
3 dioxide.

4           So what we've done is we've closed that loop. So  
5 there's a closed crank case ventilation system on this  
6 project that any misfires, any blow-by gases, any pollutants  
7 go through a filter, back into the engine, get re-combusted,  
8 and then out the tailpipe. And that's done a lot for  
9 achieving the -- the standards.

10           And then we have -- in 2018 we have an OBD  
11 requirement coming, so we're getting the jump on that right  
12 now. And we've put a diagnostic sensor on this -- on this  
13 pressure, this crank case sensor here so we -- we can tell  
14 if it's got any issues. It will turn a light on and tell  
15 you where the problem is. So we're getting a head start on  
16 OBD for 2018 already.

17           There's a picture of that -- that closed crank  
18 case ventilation system. That's a remote mount filter head  
19 that mounts on the vehicle. Then your -- your blow-by gases  
20 go through an impactor, they go to the filter, and then they  
21 go back to the turbocharger. And everything that falls out,  
22 precipitates out gets returned back to the crank case, so  
23 it's a totally closed system.

24           What we're trying to do, and I said there's more  
25 to do on this, we're trying to reduce misfire. We're trying

1 to reduce the interface with the OEM on this piece. This  
2 is -- OEMs aren't too happy about having to mount this on  
3 their firewalls or on their frame rails. So we're trying to  
4 integrate all this into the evidence, and we'll plan on  
5 doing that in the future. And there's a lot more to do,  
6 even on the emission's side, believe it or not, and we're  
7 getting there slowly.

8           The good news, though, is that through these  
9 changes there's no impact to the -- the power or the torque  
10 or the speeds. Everything stays identical to where it is  
11 today. So we still offer all of our ratings from 250 up to  
12 320, and from 730 foot pounds all the way to 1,000 foot  
13 pounds. Nothing is really changing in that regard, so  
14 that's -- that's good for transparency.

15           I mentioned carbon dioxide was down. And  
16 typically carbon dioxide and -- and fuel economy are  
17 synonymous. So if you can lower your carbon dioxide you  
18 also improve your fuel economy. We have lowered the carbon  
19 dioxide. We haven't validated this yet in our field  
20 testing. But we do expect there to be a one to three  
21 percent improvement in fuel economy, on top of the cleaner  
22 emissions.

23           The feedback we're getting from our field test  
24 customers and our own in-house testing is that the  
25 drivability is unchanged. So we're -- we're getting a

1 pretty good feedback right now that the -- the improvements  
2 we're making for emissions are not compromising the  
3 drivability or the fuel economy on the -- on the product  
4 side.

5           One of the things in our VPI process I tried to  
6 explain is -- is durability. You know, we have to put this  
7 thing through a number of hours and miles and collect a  
8 number of warranty periods before we feel comfortable  
9 putting it out to the marketplace. What we've got right  
10 now, excuse me, are numbers that are showing no difference  
11 from today's ISL-G. So we don't expect there to be any --  
12 any change in pressures or wear or anything of that nature  
13 that causes this to be a compromised product. And so that's  
14 why we're pulling the production launch up sooner, as  
15 opposed to pushing it out until later.

16           From a maintenance perspective there's only one  
17 change. I showed you that closed crank case ventilation  
18 system. There's a 2,000 hour filter change requirement on  
19 that. That's a pretty long time. And what we're doing  
20 right now is trying to develop a new system that does not  
21 have a filter, or rather it can self-clean itself so you  
22 don't ever have to maintain it over the life of the engine.

23           Again, our launch timing right now is -- we've got  
24 our certifications. And really we're the ones holding it  
25 back with our -- our VPI launch requirements, but we do plan

1 to do into production the second quarter of next year.  
2 We've been in contact with all the major OEMs. Obviously,  
3 you can see Autocar is onboard. They've got one here.  
4 That's actually a retrofit. We haven't -- it's not a  
5 production vehicle, but they're pretty ready to go, as well.

6 And we've -- we've come up with a pricing. I  
7 can't disclose the pricing here, we have to talk to our  
8 distributor folks about that or the OEMs, but that's been  
9 communicated already. So I think as we check our list of  
10 things we have to accomplish for a launch, we're in pretty  
11 good shape right now to hit that -- that March date for next  
12 year.

13 And did I go fast? Okay. That's it for me. Any  
14 questions?

15 MR. OLSON: Well, we're going to go through  
16 some --

17 MR. HODEK: So more stuff?

18 MR. OLSON: -- with a few panelists.

19 MR. HODEK: All right.

20 MR. OLSON: So hang out.

21 MR. HODEK: All right.

22 MR. OLSON: And I'll introduce them.

23 MR. HODEK: All right. Thank you.

24 MR. OLSON: Yeah. Tom, you can either stay up  
25 here or sit at your table down there. It's up to you how

1 you want to.

2           So, Commissioner, I'd like to introduce the  
3 reviewers who have -- all the reviewers have received  
4 information on each one of these projects in advance. And I  
5 know it's a lot of information, and I'm sure you read every  
6 page and -- so -- and they have -- they're welcome to make  
7 any type of comment, pretty much. They're -- I'll kind of  
8 introduce each one of them.

9           Right down in front of me here is Bob Nguyen.  
10 Could you raise your hand, Bob, just so people see you. He  
11 is currently the -- working in Strategic Planning and  
12 Development Section of the Mobile Source Control Division at  
13 the California Air Resources Board, and has worked on heavy  
14 duty truck hybrid technology and different -- different  
15 aspects of that, including certification procedures. He has  
16 25 years of experience working at the Air Board. And he has  
17 a Bachelor's Degree in Chemical Engineering and Bachelor of  
18 Art's Degree in Social Science, San Jose State and  
19 California State University of Sacramento.

20           And next to him is Kevin Walkowicz who manages the  
21 National Renewable Energy Labs Simulation, Testing and  
22 Integration Group within the Transportation Hydrogen Systems  
23 Center. He has a long career, including work as an intern  
24 at Chrysler Corporation. He basically has a pretty strong  
25 background in overall transportation and heavy duty and



1 medium duty vehicles. Has a Bachelor's Degree in Mechanical  
2 Engineering and Master's Degree in Engineering from  
3 Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

4 Not here yet is Kuang Wei. He's representing  
5 USEPA, and should join us here soon, I think. He's the  
6 project officer with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's  
7 Transportation and Climate Division.

8 Next down the list on the table here is Margo  
9 Melendez, also with National Renewable Energy Lab in the  
10 Transportation Market, Transportation Manager. She is here  
11 also representing U.S. Department of Energy, Dennis Smith,  
12 at his request. And she has a similar background, Emerging  
13 Transportation Technologies. She's been with NREL since  
14 1999. And prior to that worked for Ford Motor Company.  
15 Holds a Bachelor's of Science Degree in Mechanical  
16 Engineering and a Master's Degree in Engineering Management  
17 from University of Michigan.

18 And at the end of the table is Matt Miyasato,  
19 Deputy Executive Officer of the South Coast Air Quality  
20 Management District, and has a long career at the South  
21 Coast Air District, Master's Degree in Mechanical  
22 Engineering, Ph.D. in engineering, UC Irvine. Previously  
23 worked for Southern California Edison and General Electric.

24 So that is our group of reviewers. Thank you all  
25 for being here today.

1           And so I'll turn it back over to you,  
2 Commissioner, to start the reviews.

3           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Well, let me say welcome  
4 again to all of our reviewers. Thank you so much for taking  
5 time to kind of dig into these projects. And we'd love  
6 to -- I don't know if we want to start with Matt and work  
7 our way down or start with Bob and go this way, or however  
8 you'd like. But maybe some questions for Cummins.

9           You want to start, Matt? Go ahead.

10          MR. MIYASATO: Sure, I can start. I mean, clearly  
11 we support the project because we actually put in our  
12 funding. And we want to thank the Energy Commission and So  
13 Cal Gas for partnering with us, because getting to lower NOx  
14 emissions is critical for our region.

15          But, Tom, just some clarifying questions, some  
16 softballs for you. The engine footprint for the 8.9, the  
17 .02, I'm assuming is pretty similar to the previous version  
18 because you've retrofitted it on these Waste Management  
19 trucks. So how -- how --

20          MR. HODEK: You mean, the physical -- the physical  
21 fit?

22          MR. MIYASATO: The physical footprint --

23          MR. HODEK: Yes.

24          MR. MIYASATO: -- for the engine itself. So it  
25 should be a pretty seamless retrofit package the OEMs could

1 incorporate?

2 MR. HODEK: Yeah. So let me put a little more  
3 detail around that for you. Yes, it's an identical  
4 footprint, with the exception of that -- that impact where I  
5 showed you on top of the valve cover. There's a pressure  
6 sensor that goes up there now. That raises that piece by  
7 one inch. And then there's the CCV system that mounts on  
8 the vehicle somewhere. And the after-treatment is -- is  
9 about an inch in diameter larger than the ISL-G today, okay,  
10 and that's about it.

11 MR. MIYASATO: Okay. That's good.

12 MR. HODEK: Now I do want to make a point, though,  
13 that we've not trying to retrofit vehicles, we're trying to  
14 repower vehicles. The ISL has had a history, some of it not  
15 so good and some of it now is looking pretty good. So what  
16 we're trying to do is -- and we haven't tested this recipe  
17 on an older version of the engine. We've made a number of  
18 improvements on this product over the last three years, let  
19 alone the last seven years. So what we're trying to do is  
20 not just up-fit and not sure what we get into, but rather do  
21 a repower if it's an existing vehicle. And, of course, new  
22 is new.

23 MR. MIYASATO: I agree with that.

24 MR. HODEK: But the impact to the OEMs should be  
25 relatively minimal on refuse.

1           Transit bus is a little different in that that's  
2 all enclosed in the back of the bus there. But they so far  
3 are working well with us on that.

4           MR. MIYASATO: And then finally the -- on one of  
5 your slides you indicated that you're using the same  
6 catalyst as the 12 liter?

7           MR. HODEK: That's correct.

8           MR. MIYASATO: So does that mean the previous 8.9  
9 had a different catalyst chemistry?

10          MR. HODEK: Yes. It's -- I'm not sure it's the  
11 wash coding (phonetic) or the chemistry, it's the size,  
12 physical area.

13          MR. MIYASATO: I see. Thank you.

14          COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks, Matt. And I would  
15 also highlight how much we appreciate the partnership  
16 between South Coast and Southern California Gas with the  
17 Energy Commission on -- on these engines. So thank you for  
18 that.

19          Let's turn to Margo.

20          MS. MELENDEZ: So -- thank. I have heard this  
21 presentation before, so I don't have a ton of questions.  
22 And I love the story of we can't go anymore or we can't do  
23 any better, and then policymakers sort of putting a  
24 challenge out there and saying that this is what we need and  
25 you stepping up. So I think it's a really interesting,

1 amazing story, albeit a little depressing when I used to  
2 look like I could take one bus off the road and make a  
3 really big difference. And now I've got put this whole,  
4 from the deployment perspective, I've got to put this whole  
5 bunch of buses on the road. There's just a lot of buses on  
6 there, to think of trying to put all those on the road.

7           My question is related to volumes. So how many  
8 people do you think are going to be -- how many fleets are  
9 going to be interested in the .02 grams?

10           MR. HODEK: Oh, it depends how -- how incentives  
11 come along. I think a lot of folks already have raised a  
12 hand. I know one bus OEM has already taken an order for 66  
13 units to build at the end of the year, before they even had  
14 pricing. So I know that there's an interest in this. I  
15 think there's a lot of discussion, at least in refuse and  
16 the -- the transit bus business that there are potentially  
17 incentives. They're all thinking this way anyway. They've  
18 invested in the infrastructure. They've invested in the --  
19 the vehicles. And now they're trying to -- it's all there,  
20 so to take it to the next level, it's pretty easy. But it  
21 also I think depends on the incentives that come along with  
22 it.

23           MS. MELENDEZ: And do -- and will that be beyond  
24 California into like those up states, you think? Are you  
25 getting interest or is mostly --

1 MR. HODEK: We are hearing --

2 MS. MELENDEZ: -- here in right now?

3 MR. HODEK: We're --

4 MS. MELENDEZ: Again, that's probably based on  
5 incentives.

6 MR. HODEK: Yeah.

7 MS. MELENDEZ: There's probably a lot more here.

8 MS. MELENDEZ: We're hearing about -- a lot about  
9 incentives. But now we're also hearing, and this is very  
10 unofficial, it's just -- it's hearsay but I'm seeing it in  
11 emails, that there is not just North America but now there's  
12 Europe, and as of this morning China has raised their hand  
13 saying what's going on kind of a thing. So I think this is  
14 paralleling itself with -- with the global climate change  
15 flurry of activity that's taken place recently. And news  
16 like this travels fast. Who knows where it's going to go.

17 We're also a manufacturer of diesel engines. And  
18 it's not such an easy task to get there, and I think we all  
19 need to be sensitive about that. It's not just Cummins,  
20 it's -- it's everybody else in the game. And that's, like I  
21 said early, they -- they weren't kidding when they said  
22 uncle back in 2010 on .2. To get to this level requires a  
23 substantial investment in time and resources.

24 So I'm trying to temper all this and be fair about  
25 it. We happen to have natural gas as a fuel and this is

1 working pretty well right now. We figured out some good  
2 things. There's still a lot to do on this, as well. But I  
3 think -- I think we've got it cornered to the point where,  
4 yeah, other places around the country, if not the world  
5 right now, are interested in what's available.

6 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Kevin?

7 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. Thanks, Tom. I'll second  
8 the comments on very impressive going from the -- the .2 to  
9 the .02. By the way, I only counted 1,079 buses up there.

10 MR. HODEK: I must have moved the slide too  
11 fast --

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah.

13 MR. HODEK: -- because I counted them. It's all  
14 there.

15 MR. WALKOWICZ: No. But it is very impressive.  
16 But I'm going to play the part of the skeptic for a minute.

17 MR. HODEK: Uh-huh.

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: Do you have any data on the -- the  
19 in-use emissions? Or you said you tested the -- the buses  
20 at UC Riverside. Do you have any data on performance of  
21 that bus versus the .2 version --

22 MR. HODEK: Yes.

23 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- versus a diesel or an older --  
24 another older version --

25 MR. HODEK: Yeah. So --

1           MR. WALKOWICZ: -- on other drive cycles, chassis  
2 dyno drive cycles, besides what you showed the data on  
3 the -- the engine cert cycles?

4           MR. HODEK: That's -- that's a good question. The  
5 answer is yes and no. This is a new enough product right  
6 now. We haven't done a lot of line haul with it. But we  
7 are bound by requirements from the regulators that say  
8 there's -- there's a useful life requirement, so you must  
9 remain compliant over that useful life period. We do test  
10 for that. There's also a deterioration factor they apply to  
11 that useful life factor that says you can start here and end  
12 there and you get so much of a deterioration factor. We've  
13 been assigned that -- that DF value because it's a million  
14 dollar test and we didn't have a whole lot of time. But  
15 we'll certainly go do a DF test, if necessary, and that will  
16 help us better validate the useful life.

17           MR. WALKOWICZ: But that's based on the transient  
18 and steady state engine cycles; correct?

19           MR. HODEK: That's correct.

20           MR. WALKOWICZ: Do you have any -- are you  
21 planning on doing any real world drive cycles comparing --

22           MR. HODEK: Well, we do.

23           MR. WALKOWICZ: -- the vehicles?

24           MR. HODEK: We currently do.

25           MR. WALKOWICZ: Do you have the data?



1 MR. HODEK: Yes.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: Where can we find that data?

3 MR. HODEK: That's a good question. Sorry. Can I  
4 get your card? I'll -- yeah.

5 MR. WALKOWICZ: I told you I was going to play the  
6 part of the critic a little.

7 MR. HODEK: That's -- it's a fair question.

8 MR. WALKOWICZ: I mean, we -- we do a lot of in-  
9 field testing --

10 MR. HODEK: Uh-huh.

11 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- looking at the old versus new  
12 technology and the difference between the engine cert  
13 cycles. And the real world --

14 MR. HODEK: Right.

15 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- usage performance is --  
16 there's -- it's never linear, it's always -- there's always  
17 some differences there --

18 MR. HODEK: Always disparity, yeah.

19 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- depending on how you're using a  
20 vehicle. So that would be good to -- to know a little bit  
21 more about --

22 MR. HODEK: Okay.

23 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- the real world performance. I  
24 don't know if that's something --

25 MR. HODEK: That's a good question.

1 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- the CEC can --

2 MS. MELENDEZ: Yeah. In fact, Commissioner, can  
3 I --

4 MR. MIYASATO: Yeah. Can I comment? I believe  
5 next week the -- the staff is going to propose to the  
6 Commission to support another in-use or add-on in-use  
7 emissions testing program that the South Coast has partnered  
8 with the Energy Commission on to do something very similar  
9 to what you're suggesting, Kevin, is to look at different  
10 vocations, diesel, natural gas. I'm not sure we did include  
11 the .02 because it may not have been certified at the time,  
12 but I think that's a good addition.

13 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. It's just good data to  
14 have.

15 MR. MIYASATO: Yeah.

16 MR. HODEK: Great.

17 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Any other questions, Kevin?

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: No.

19 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay. Bob?

20 MR. R. NGUYEN: Thank you, Tom, for a very nice  
21 presentation. And congratulations on what seems to be a  
22 very nice product. And I hope to see it commercialized  
23 soon.

24 I'd like to kind of follow up on Margo's questions  
25 on -- on volume. You can have a nice product, and it

1 appears that you do, but how much are you going to be able  
2 to sell it in terms of market penetrations. And it gets  
3 back to how much it's going to cost? I don't know whether  
4 that's something that you can disclose at this point? Or  
5 have you calculated what's a payback period? It doesn't  
6 seem like the fuel economy improvement is enough to  
7 incentive someone from purchasing this technology.

8 MR. HODEK: Okay. So -- so in our VPI process we  
9 have to calculate volumes and do an MPB for the program to  
10 show the company there's a return for this, and we've done a  
11 lot of that. And we think there is some -- some market  
12 share to gain away from diesel. And we certainly think that  
13 if you've already invested in natural gas it's a natural  
14 transition. We'll cannibalize ourselves in that regard, but  
15 at different margin level. I think it goes without saying,  
16 there will be a premium for the product. There are  
17 different components that -- that raise the price. And --  
18 and right now that's -- I can't disclose the numbers, I  
19 apologize for that. But you can go outside to the table and  
20 talk to our distributor who is standing outside showing this  
21 vehicle and they might have an answer for you on that.

22 MR. R. NGUYEN: Any plans for any other engines  
23 besides the 8.9 that's in the works right now?

24 MR. HODEK: Yes. We have two other products in  
25 our -- in our product line. We have the ISB 6.7 that will

1 launch next April, and that's for the -- the school bus  
2 market, small trucks, yard spotters, the lower end of the  
3 spectrum. It will -- it will launch at .1 gram. So it's  
4 already going to be a low NOx product. That one already has  
5 the architecture for near-zero. So it already has the CCV  
6 system on it. It has the ISL-G's after-treatment, so it's  
7 been handed down. And that one requires some more funding  
8 to get it to -- to market sooner. Otherwise, we have to go  
9 at our own pace.

10           And then probably of bigger interest is the 12-  
11 liter, the ISX 12G, our Class 8 truck engine. We're working  
12 on that one right now, as well. That one is a bigger  
13 challenge. We don't have an after-treatment to hand down to  
14 the next level. That's a new after-treatment, so we need to  
15 develop that one. Cummins Emission Solution is working with  
16 us on that and we're trying to make that -- that happen.  
17 We're also trying to leapfrog out CCV system and get away  
18 from the filter and just for a non-maintainable type that's  
19 engine mounted, and all the things that we need to do to do  
20 near-zero NOx. But we're kind of hamstrung right now by the  
21 resources we have and the 2018 OBD. So we're working  
22 with -- I think with ARB on how we manage that, which is a  
23 priority. The near-zero NOx is at the OBD.

24           So for folks that don't know what OBD is, that's  
25 onboard diagnostics. And that's in your car. When the --

1 the little lamp comes on and tells you something is wrong  
2 with your emissions system, the same thing applies to  
3 natural gas in 2018. So anything that goes wrong that has  
4 to do with emissions on the product is going to turn a light  
5 on in your dash. And that's -- where you set those  
6 thresholds is critical, otherwise the light keeps coming on  
7 all the time, or not turning it on enough is a problem to.  
8 But that kind of keeps us honest, you know, on how we're  
9 doing on emissions and the components that are in the  
10 system.

11 So that's -- that's what we're facing in 2018.  
12 And -- but we have it in our scope. It's on the radar  
13 screen for both of the other products because we think this  
14 is the right direction. And we think having all three  
15 platforms at near-zero NOx is probably a good idea.

16 MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. Thank you.

17 MR. HODEK: Thank you.

18 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Any questions from others at  
19 the table for Tom? Okay.

20 Well, thank you very much, Tom, for your excellent  
21 presentation, and reviewers for your thoughtful comments.

22 I'll remind folks that the engine is out front.  
23 So a nice opportunity to go out there and kick the tires and  
24 see it in real life.

25 One of the things that I think the Energy

1 Commission is really excited about, in addition to this  
2 incredible new engine, is the -- the possibility of being  
3 able to combine it with renewable natural gas which will  
4 bring down emissions even more. So that's -- that's  
5 something we're very excited about.

6 I'll remind folks that we kind of have this going  
7 straight through. So if you need to take a little break and  
8 use the facilities or whatnot, just feel free to kind of --  
9 kind of wander about as we're talking.

10 And for folks who are here in the audience, if you  
11 would like to make a comment during the public comment  
12 period at the end, we've got the blue cards which you see  
13 Tim Olson holding up right there. Please feel free to fill  
14 one of those out and get it over to Tim.

15 So now I'll turn it back to Tim for the next  
16 presentation.

17 Thank you again, Tom.

18 MR. HODEK: Just one comment --

19 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Oh, yeah. Of course.

20 MR. HODEK: -- about the truck outside. They  
21 pulled the truck -- it's a refuse truck, so don't smell too  
22 hard. But it also is parked right over a sewer. So it's  
23 right by the natural gas tank. And when I first walked up  
24 this morning I thought I smelled natural gas and I was -- I  
25 was in a panic. And then I realized, oh. So there's not a

1 leak on the truck, if you smell something in that regard.

2 Thanks.

3 MR. OLSON: Very good. Our next -- next Presenter  
4 is Joe Impullitti with the South Coast Air Quality  
5 Management District. He's a Program Supervisor in the  
6 Technology Advancement Office Demonstration Group and has  
7 worked at South Coast for six years in that -- in that  
8 capacity. He previously worked for Chrysler and Daimler  
9 Chrysler for 24 years as a Product Engineer Supervisor and  
10 Manager. And the development of electric, hybrid and fuel  
11 cell vehicles. He has a Bachelor's Degree in Engineering  
12 Technology and Master's in Business Administration. He's  
13 going to talk about the catenary project. And he also has  
14 the unique circumstance where his boss is going to be  
15 commenting on his work too.

16 So Joe Impullitti.

17 MR. IMPULLITTI: Okay. Thank you, Tim. Okay.

18 I'm going to give you an update on our catenary  
19 truck project that we're doing with Siemens and their  
20 partner Volvo.

21 These are some of the project's goals and  
22 objectives that we have for this program. First of all, to  
23 promote the important of zero-emission technology, and also  
24 demonstrate a viable technology that could be used for  
25 future zero-emission corridor, like the I-710.

1           In this project we're going to be proving out  
2 several things. First of all, the catenary system itself,  
3 the infrastructure. And then also the truck interface with  
4 is a pantograph that we'll see later that connects the truck  
5 to the overhead catenary lines and, thus, gets its power  
6 from the grid.

7           The trucks will be using various types of system  
8 architectures to operate on and off the catenary. We'll be  
9 demonstrating vehicle regenerative braking energy through  
10 the catenary system. Also, the ability to charge onboard  
11 batteries through the catenary.

12           Another thing that's very important for this  
13 project is to identify what the system electrical loads are,  
14 the vehicle loads, the loads the power supply, which it's a  
15 DC power supply that connects to the AC overhead lines. So  
16 we have to know what the loads are for the power supply, as  
17 well as what it's going to be for the grid.

18           Another thing, the very key here is to determine  
19 what the costs are, the construction costs per mile, once we  
20 get the system up and running, what the operating costs are,  
21 integration of the pantographs onto each of the trucks. And  
22 then the -- the fuel. What's it going to cost to operate  
23 for an operator to connect to the pantograph in terms of  
24 kilowatt hours per mile cost?

25           And then another thing that we want to do is to



1 determine a possible system owner and operator, if it  
2 becomes a viable system. If all the stakeholders agree that  
3 this is something that we want to go forward with, we're  
4 going to have to find somebody that's going to be able to  
5 operate it. And to do that we're going to have to establish  
6 some type of business case, identify what the -- the drivers  
7 are, what the financial metrics are, what the revenue  
8 streams would be. And also analyze what all the costs, the  
9 benefits and the risks are for such a system.

10 In our project, which consists of one mile of  
11 overheard catenary line in both directions and supported by  
12 poles, this -- in our system, here in the picture you see  
13 it's -- it's on the side of the road. Ours is going to be  
14 going down the center median, so it would be cantilevers on  
15 each side supporting vehicles in both directions. For every  
16 mile of catenary a DC power substation is required to power  
17 the trucks.

18 And also on this project what we did is put up a  
19 test track that's off the road that we're going to see here.

20 I have some video clips here. Hopefully it works. And we  
21 did that so that we could test the software and hardware  
22 before we put the car -- the trucks onto the road.

23 There's going to be four demonstration trucks in  
24 total on the catenary, and they're going to be of various  
25 types of architectures. First of all, the -- a Volvo will

1 be doing a diesel hybrid. Now a lot of these trucks, I  
2 should mention, is -- are from other projects that we have  
3 worked on with the OEMs and integrated, and so we're  
4 leveraging projects that we have done in the past.

5 For instance, on the Volvo, we've developed that  
6 with Volvo and the Department of Energy to develop the  
7 hybrid system on that truck. And now they're going to  
8 outfit it with a pantograph, integrate a pantograph into  
9 that system and we're going to use it on this project.

10 TransPower, again, we're developing a lot of  
11 projects with TransPower, including a battery-electric. And  
12 the CNG will be a new configuration that they're putting  
13 together and they'll have a pantograph into that so they can  
14 operate on the -- on the catenary system. And then the  
15 battery-electric, of course, we've worked with TransPower,  
16 as well as the Energy Commission, in funding their work on  
17 their battery-electric Class A truck.

18 And another -- the fourth truck will be from  
19 another project that we're doing with the Department of  
20 Energy. It's the Zero-Emission Cargo Transport Project.  
21 And this will be another CNG hybrid. It will be with -- BAE  
22 and Kenworth will be developing this, and we'll be leverage  
23 yet another one of our ongoing projects.

24 The status of the truck portion of the project,  
25 TransPower who's building the two -- the two vehicles, CNG

1 hybrid and battery, they've completed the assembly of those  
2 vehicles. They're still doing some commissioning on the  
3 vehicles, but they have operated them on the off-the-road  
4 test track in Carson along Alameda Street. And there's a  
5 couple -- the two trucks, the CNG hybrid and battery truck  
6 there with the pantograph. You can see the pantograph  
7 behind the cab of each of the trucks.

8           The status for the Volvo diesel truck, it was  
9 manufactured here in the U.S. and with the hybrid system,  
10 integrated starter generator system that we have developed  
11 with them. Then the vehicle was sent to Sweden where  
12 they're going to integrate the pantograph into the Vehicle.  
13 And then they will take it from Sweden to Siemens' test  
14 track outside of Berlin and they will shake it down there  
15 and do the commissioning on that vehicle there. And then  
16 once it's ready they will ship it back to the U.S. for our  
17 demonstration sometime in June of next year.

18           The location of our demonstration, it's one mile  
19 and it's along Alameda Street in the City of Carson. This  
20 is a current route for northbound trucks on Alameda Street.

21           It's heavily traveled with drayage trucks moving cargo from  
22 the ports to the warehouses. And it's also a pathway to the  
23 405. But also on here, I don't know if we can -- I can  
24 point on this, alongside here is the future sites for the  
25 ICTF and the SCIG (phonetic). These will be a rail yard so

1 that if those things do come about and -- that this system  
2 here, if we connect it to the ports, will be able to service  
3 those.

4           The infrastructure status. We started -- or  
5 Siemens started the construction back in March of this year.  
6 And the first thing that they do, it's an exploratory dig  
7 got potholing. And they're on the center median there doing  
8 a very small hole, and they drill very carefully because  
9 they don't know what's -- what they might find. And sure  
10 enough they did find an unidentified pipeline that wasn't on  
11 any of the drawings anywhere. And even after an exhaustive  
12 search with all the city and the utilities in the area, and  
13 we could not find the owner of that pipeline.

14           So this prevented them from doing an underground  
15 foundation which would be 20 feet below grade for each of  
16 the poles along the right. And this pipeline runs right  
17 down the center of the median, right where we want to put  
18 the poles, and so we're unable to do it below ground.

19           So we had to come up with -- with another  
20 solution. And what we did was -- the solution that Siemens  
21 and our consultants put together was to do an above ground  
22 concrete footing. And this is somewhat a drawing of what it  
23 will look like. So the concrete footing will be above  
24 ground, totally above ground, and it would support the poles  
25 that support the catenary wires along the route. And what

1 we chose was a precast concrete footing. That would be the  
2 best solution in terms of cost and schedule impacts.

3           The impact to the schedule is that if we -- and we  
4 feel pretty confident in this, getting the revised permit  
5 from the City of Carson with the new design sometime in  
6 December, that we would be able to start the demonstration  
7 after the construction, the construction would take about  
8 six months, and we would start the demonstration in June of  
9 next year, and then complete the demonstration one year  
10 later in June of '17.

11           The off-the-road test tracks, here's what it looks  
12 like. You see the poles there that hold the overhead, the  
13 catenary lines. And also you'll see the power supply that's  
14 right underneath the bridge here. Now this power supply is  
15 a DC power supply. It puts out 700 volts to the overhead  
16 lines. It's connected to Edison, to the power lines here  
17 overhead, to the grid.

18           TransPower has already taken their trucks out to  
19 the test track and had worked out -- did some commissioning  
20 on them with Siemens on the track. And let's see if I can  
21 get this little video here to show you just what they did.

22           (Whereupon, a video was played.)

23           There's -- this is the CNG truck. And you can see  
24 the pantograph is moving along and it's going to connect to  
25 the wires. Now this is -- you know, it's a very short test

1 here, actually. We couldn't do this at 55 miles an hour.  
2 But they can do this at 55 miles an hour, raise the  
3 pantograph, connect to it seamlessly and go from their  
4 onboard power system to the grid. Here's both of the trucks  
5 there, raising their pantograph, connecting. And there's  
6 the battery truck.

7           Siemens has been requested by some of the state  
8 agencies for cost estimates for phase two. Well, that's  
9 kind of difficult because we haven't completed phase one.  
10 And that won't be completed until '17, but at least the  
11 construction of that won't be completed until June. So  
12 those -- those costs are still being determined by Siemens,  
13 and that is one of their tasks for -- for the project.

14           In addition to that we had hired one of our  
15 consultants, Cordoba Corporation to do an independent cost  
16 analysis on the infrastructure.

17           Also, we employed one of our other consultants,  
18 GNA, to investigate possible sites for phase two. And we've  
19 already started that, along with Siemens.

20           Some of the possible sites, of course, the logical  
21 thing would be to take the mile that we've already done on  
22 Alameda Street and continue it for another approximately  
23 four miles and connect to the -- to the ports, or find a new  
24 location somewhere around the ports or possibly the Inland  
25 Empire.

1           And then, of course, as I mentioned earlier, the  
2 regional solution for the I-710 corridor, one of the things  
3 that -- that are being considered is wayside power for their  
4 zero-emission corridor along the I-710. There's the  
5 schedule for them as far as EIR/EIS is concerned. And  
6 they -- they expect to identify what alternative they would  
7 do, whether it would be just a zero-emission corridor or  
8 whether it would be something with wayside power. That  
9 would be identified in mid-2017.

10           The are just some of the things that I've kind of  
11 thought of that -- how we meet the assessment that the --  
12 for this merit review. First of all, the potential for  
13 emission reduction is quite large for this type of  
14 technology, zero-emission operation in highly impacted  
15 areas. And also, in addition to that, near zero-emission  
16 operation off the catenary with the architectures that we're  
17 looking at developing here.

18           Our pathway to commercialization, and this is our  
19 strategy in this project and other projects, and that is to  
20 involve global manufacturers and OEMs. And in this project  
21 it's Siemens and Volvo.

22           The formula that we need to make this successful,  
23 well, first of all, this is -- this is a very early stage of  
24 the technology. A lot of these components that we saw here  
25 on that video, the pantographs are hand-built prototypes.

1 So they're very expensive right now, as well as the  
2 infrastructure. We still haven't quite determined what  
3 the -- all those costs are going to be. So there needs to  
4 be -- for this to be successful there needs to be cost  
5 reduction, not only in the infrastructure, but also the  
6 trucks. And then identifying a business case and a system  
7 operator that would be interested in operating such a  
8 system.

9           One of the lessons that we learned, of course,  
10 that we mentioned, there's the limitation of construction.  
11 And the areas where you can employ this system, the areas  
12 that are mostly impacted are -- happen to be very industrial  
13 areas, highly urban areas that have a lot of infrastructure  
14 already in place. And so what we have now, because of this  
15 situation what we learned is that, hey, you can't -- one  
16 solution doesn't fit all areas. So now we have two  
17 solutions for foundations, one is above ground, one is  
18 below ground. So now that we can go forward into other  
19 areas, and where it's possible to go below, we'll do it. If  
20 it needs to be above, we can do that also.

21           The future success of this kind of technology and  
22 any kind of zero-emission technology, I believe, is the --  
23 for us is to -- to leverage our former and ongoing project  
24 vehicles, and also and most important is engage national and  
25 global manufacturers who want to do this on a large scale.



1 That's what we believe we have to do as meeting our public  
2 policy goals. We believe that there is significant emission  
3 reduction in this -- in this project, and also in other  
4 planned projects in highly impacted environmental justice  
5 communities.

6 Questions?

7 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you very much, Joe. I  
8 have a question for you, actually, which kind of goes back  
9 to slide four in your presentation. You mentioned that for  
10 every one mile of the length that you have to have a DC --  
11 DC substation.

12 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

13 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: And -- or slide four in my --  
14 in my deck.

15 And so I was just wondering, is -- do you need  
16 that DC substation for the four trucks, or would that DC  
17 substation at some point conceivably support all of the  
18 trucks that would be going along that line?

19 MR. IMPULLITTI: Well, that's -- that's one of the  
20 things that we have to determine, what those loads are and  
21 how many trucks per mile that you could serve, or we have to  
22 up-size the station. This station that we're using is 1.5  
23 megawatts. Of course, we're never going to use nearly all  
24 of that for just four trucks. That could support many other  
25 trucks. But that's -- that's one of the things that we have

1 to determine here is what are the load that individual  
2 trucks are when they're pulling full load, when they're  
3 fully loaded? And what is the maximize that we can take  
4 from the power supply? And do we have to up-size that power  
5 supply? If so, what's --what's the impact to the grid --

6 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Uh-huh.

7 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- in doing that?

8 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay. Great. Thank you.

9 Let's -- let's turn to our reviewers to ask some  
10 questions.

11 Should -- Matt, would you like to start again, or  
12 should we start with Bob and work towards you?

13 MR. MIYASATO: I can start again.

14 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay. Terrific. Go ahead,  
15 Matt.

16 MR. MIYASATO: It's not appropriate for me to  
17 comment critically on this project since we're sponsoring  
18 it. But I just want to -- what I want to say is a big thank  
19 you to the Energy Commission for their vision in helping  
20 support the project. This is one of the most difficult  
21 programs that we've undertaken. We have multiple funding  
22 partners from both ports, Port of L.A., Long Beach. The  
23 Energy Commission is a huge supporter, So Cal Gas. We've  
24 got L.A. Metro and the regional planning agency. And so we  
25 have a huge group of supporters that are making this happen.

1 And -- and it's because of the impact to that area.

2 Joe mentioned two things, the -- the rail yards  
3 that are located there. And, in fact, if you look at one of  
4 the pictures you can see in the background these trains that  
5 are double stacked with the containers. And so we also have  
6 an environmental NGO that's helping to sponsor this themselves  
7 with some funds.

8 So it is a big undertaking, and it's good to see  
9 some of these trucks that Mike is -- and his team are  
10 putting on there as one of the first ones to go. So we just  
11 appreciate your continued support.

12 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Perfect. Thanks.

13 Margo?

14 MS. MELENDEZ: So what kind of fleets are going to  
15 be doing the demonstration with these four trucks? Do  
16 you -- have you picked fleets yet or drivers or operators  
17 or --

18 MR. IMPULLITTI: For this particular  
19 demonstration, these will be -- they will be hauling dummy  
20 loads --

21 MS. MELENDEZ: Okay.

22 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- basically.

23 MS. MELENDEZ: Okay.

24 MR. IMPULLITTI: They're not going to be hauling  
25 actual cargo, but they would be hauling the same types of

1 loads that the -- that the trucks would be hauling.

2 MS. MELENDEZ: So it's all sort of part of --  
3 under a research project, not really turned over to --

4 MR. IMPULLITTI: No, not -- not on this one mile.  
5 Perhaps if we -- of course, if we did extend this to phase  
6 two we would -- yes, it would be a commercial.

7 MS. MELENDEZ: Okay. I don't have any other  
8 questions. I just think this is really -- it's really  
9 interesting. And it is the perfect type of project for a  
10 demonstration because I think you can see how this all works  
11 on paper. And what will happen is when you do it you will  
12 see, does this really work in real use. And I don't think  
13 you could go any other direction, other than to just try a  
14 small demonstration like this. I think that's great.

15 MR. IMPULLITTI: Okay.

16 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks.

17 Kevin?

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. I think this is a really  
19 good project. It's -- it's amazing you guys are able to  
20 pull this off.

21 I guess my first -- one question is, is -- have  
22 you looked at historical deployment of this elsewhere in the  
23 world, other catenary systems, like what are some of the  
24 pitfalls? What are the -- you know, you mentioned the --  
25 the pantograph are hand-built, high cost. Are they not

1 being used anywhere else? You know, what's your knowledge  
2 on how to make that piece of it work? Are there any -- any  
3 other deployments you can -- you can look at?

4 MR. IMPULLITTI: The other deployments are fixed  
5 pantographs, like on trolleys or light rail, it's a fixed  
6 pantograph. This -- this pantograph can connect and  
7 disconnect. This is a proprietary piece of equipment for  
8 Siemens. And you can do it at 55 miles an hour. I mean,  
9 that's -- that's huge. You can connect and disconnect. So  
10 that means the system could be discontinuous. We could have  
11 it in segments where -- of highly impacted areas, and in  
12 between the car could or the truck could run under its own  
13 power. So that -- that is a huge advantage to be able to do  
14 that.

15 Where has it been done elsewhere? The only other  
16 place -- and we're -- this will be the first that we'll  
17 deploy out in the public right of way. The other one that's  
18 close behind us is Sweden. They're doing the same --  
19 Siemens is doing the same project in Sweden, but ours will  
20 be the first.

21 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are you going to see a lot of  
22 safety hurdles testing that you'd have to do to really  
23 deploy this large scale --

24 MR. IMPULLITTI: Yes.

25 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- such as --

1 MR. IMPULLITTI: Absolutely.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- you know, the one that --

3 MR. IMPULLITTI: Absolutely.

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- goes up and done?

5 MR. IMPULLITTI: That is part of the test --

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah.

7 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- the test plan. We do have a  
8 test plan in place. They will be doing an FMEA on the -- on  
9 the vehicle, the pantograph, the infrastructure, and -- and  
10 the safety of connecting and disconnecting and --

11 MR. WALKOWICZ: My -- my only knowledge of  
12 catenary systems are the -- King County had the buses that  
13 went through the tunnel up in Seattle, and generally they  
14 work really well. But I remember the maintenance issues  
15 were -- were a big deal for them and having to keep those  
16 operational --

17 MR. IMPULLITTI: Yeah.

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- albeit those are, I think, hand  
19 operated. They weren't automatic and they --

20 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

21 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- weren't as advanced as these.  
22 But I do remember it was -- it was a maintenance concern for  
23 the fleet.

24 MR. IMPULLITTI: Yeah. And you notice -- and  
25 Siemens has addressed that. I don't know if you noticed

1 that in the video where the pantographs move from side to  
2 side. They can move laterally, and also they can, you know,  
3 adjust the pressure on the line. So this way they -- they  
4 don't cause those problems with maintenance as far as  
5 causing grooves in the pantograph. They can wipe so that --  
6 and also, if they move from -- laterally the truck can move  
7 a certain distance in each direction and not disconnect from  
8 the pantograph and stay connected while they drive down the  
9 road. Also, irregularities in the road surface, those are  
10 being accounted for by the pressure that they put onto the  
11 lines.

12           So they've -- they've pretty much -- they've  
13 thought a lot of this out. So the design I think is really  
14 good. But, of course, like I said, getting it to  
15 manufacturing ability or capability is going to take a big  
16 leap to -- to do that.

17           MR. WALKOWICZ: I've got a couple more questions.

18           So the second question is: Why -- why can't you  
19 just plug off that pipeline in the middle of the street and  
20 see who calls you to figure out whose pipeline is it?

21           MR. IMPULLITTI: We could, but there would be a  
22 lot of liability involved in that, and I wouldn't want to be  
23 the one to do that. And I don't think Siemens --

24           MR. WALKOWICZ: Probably don't want to know --

25           MR. IMPULLITTI: -- wants to do that --

1 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- what's in the pipeline either.

2 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- or anybody wants to do that.

3 MR. WALKOWICZ: Going back to the other question  
4 about the size of the substations and what they can handle,  
5 it seems like kind of understanding the traffic flow, the  
6 routing and the trucks, but having this setup kind of allows  
7 you to do some really intelligent charge control,  
8 opportunity charging, opportunity -- you know, how far could  
9 you downsize the batteries on the trucks so you don't have  
10 to carry around large battery packs --

11 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- to do the routes, you know,  
13 when -- could you charge them or not?

14 And then also how -- how it would be great to be  
15 able to look at -- maybe work with So Cal Edison and look at  
16 demand charges or peak loads. You know, when should you  
17 charge the trucks? When should you -- when should you  
18 charge the packs? When should you just -- you just maintain  
19 the power requirements of the trucks and not try to  
20 opportunity charge also? Or when maybe do you not charge at  
21 all, you know --

22 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

23 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- based on what the grid is  
24 telling you to do?

25 So I think that's -- that's a huge opportunity.



1 Once you get the -- you have your hands full with a lot of  
2 other things, getting these on the road right now. But I  
3 think looking forward the idea of trying to optimize the  
4 charging system --

5 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- to minimize the grid effects,  
7 and also maybe try to maximize the cost reduction of the  
8 trucks by carrying less battery, I think that's the beauty  
9 of this --

10 MR. IMPULLITTI: Yes.

11 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- is you can put a very small --

12 MR. IMPULLITTI: Absolutely.

13 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- battery on eventually.

14 So is there any plans to kind of dig into that  
15 and --

16 MR. IMPULLITTI: We've --

17 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- and do some analysis?

18 MR. IMPULLITTI: I've already had discussion with  
19 Mike Simon on that. We've talked about that, bantered  
20 about, about some of those things, what -- what the cost  
21 savings are by removing some of the batteries and then, you  
22 know, doing opportunity charging and so on.

23 Some of those things we're going to look at  
24 through the, you know, the results that we get from this  
25 demonstration. And that will give us that hard data that we

1 need to figure those things out.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: You'll have -- you'll have data on  
3 how much power the trucks are --

4 MR. IMPULLITTI: Absolutely.

5 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- getting in that area?

6 MR. IMPULLITTI: They'll be -- the trucks will be  
7 instrumented --

8 MR. WALKOWICZ: And then the --

9 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- as well as the infrastructure.

10 MR. WALKOWICZ: Very interesting. Thank you.

11 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thank you, Kevin.

12 Before we turn to Bob, I will note that Kuang Wei  
13 is on the WebEx for us. And so what we will do after Bob  
14 asks his questions is we'll let Kuang ask his questions of  
15 Joe.

16 And then, Tom, we'll just see if he had any  
17 questions that he wanted to ask you. So I just wanted to  
18 give you a head's up that we're coming back to you for just  
19 a minute. Okay. Great.

20 Bob, go ahead.

21 MR. R. NGUYEN: You know, the problem with asking  
22 questions after Kevin is that I kept crossing off my list of  
23 questions to ask.

24 Anyways, one of the questions I have is it looks  
25 like in your project you have like four different types of

1 hybrids there that -- that you retrofitted to make use of  
2 this catenary system. Are there any issues with the  
3 different types of hybrids, like say for series or parallel,  
4 or are there any issues that we need to be aware of?

5 MR. IMPULLITTI: No. As long as it can operate  
6 totally electric under -- under power, you know, from their  
7 motor, from their electric motor, as long as that can drive  
8 the wheels and the loads you could -- it doesn't matter the  
9 configuration, whether it's series, parallel, or any  
10 combination.

11 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. So even if it's a parallel  
12 system, as long as the -- the algorithm can separate the  
13 combustion engine from the drive wheels --

14 MR. IMPULLITTI: Exactly. Yes.

15 MR. R. NGUYEN: -- you can go and use --

16 MR. IMPULLITTI: It must be able to do that, yeah,  
17 to disconnect the combustion.

18 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. And the other question I  
19 had you've already answered in terms of -- because I was  
20 wondering whether this system is able to do -- provide  
21 opportunity charging for the batteries --

22 MR. IMPULLITTI: Uh-huh.

23 MR. R. NGUYEN: -- or whether it's just going to  
24 provide them with the power to the wheels?

25 MR. IMPULLITTI: Yeah. They can do it while

1 they're driving, take some of that energy and use it for  
2 charging batteries, or they can do it while they're just  
3 standing idle.

4 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah. One more question. And  
5 have you thought about whether this system could be used --  
6 could make use of existing catenary lines, like for the  
7 buses and stuff like that, that you can --

8 MR. IMPULLITTI: Probably not because these lines  
9 have a special -- that another thing about the lines, they  
10 have a tensioning -- a tensioner built into that, into the  
11 poles and the lines so it maintains this tension between  
12 the -- the trucks and the lines. I -- they haven't looked  
13 at that, whether they could, whether those other catenary  
14 lines would be able to handle this or not, so I'm -- I'm not  
15 really sure. But that, that would be something to bring up  
16 with, you know, down the road with Siemens because Siemens  
17 does a lot of these other systems --

18 MR. R. NGUYEN: That's what I was thinking.

19 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- as far as the light rail --

20 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah.

21 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- and stuff.

22 MR. R. NGUYEN: And that would reduce a lot on the  
23 infrastructure costs if were able to make it work.

24 MR. IMPULLITTI: In fact, the power supply is the  
25 same power supply they use for their light rail, for the

1 metro lines down in L.A. It's the same power supply. They  
2 had to modify -- make some modifications for the voltage for  
3 this -- for this system, but it's the same -- same supply.

4 MR. R. NGUYEN: Using this system, is it possible  
5 to like synchronize the vehicle speeds? Say you have a  
6 whole bunch of trucks that you can just tag along, like  
7 trains?

8 MR. IMPULLITTI: Good point.

9 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah.

10 MR. IMPULLITTI: Good point. Yes. Yes. You  
11 know, Volvo has been working on that -- that type of system,  
12 vehicle-to-vehicle and vehicle-to-highway. As a matter of  
13 fact, in our -- in our proposal that we made to ARB for our  
14 GGRF, we are going to include that for the on-road trucks,  
15 that kind of capability where they can platoon --

16 MR. R. NGUYEN: Right.

17 MR. IMPULLITTI: -- the trucks.

18 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah.

19 MR. IMPULLITTI: And, yes, that would be another  
20 thing that you could do on the catenary is platooning.

21 MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. Thank you.

22 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thank you, Bob.

23 Do we have Kuang available on the WebEx to ask  
24 some questions of Joe?

25 Is he on there?

1 MR. OLSON: Kuang, your -- your phone is unmuted.  
2 You can go ahead and speak if you're on the line.

3 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay. We will -- we will --

4 MR. OLSON: We'll try to connect with him.

5 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Yeah. We'll -- we'll check  
6 back with him.

7 Tom, I did have one follow-up question for you,  
8 though, which was I appreciated, Joe, in your presentation  
9 some of the lessons learned and some of the things that --  
10 kind of tips for success. Do you have any lessons learned  
11 or tips for success from your project that you could share  
12 with us?

13 MR. HODEK: Well --

14 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: You have to talk to the mike.  
15 Otherwise, the WebEx folks won't be able to hear you.

16 (Colloquy)

17 MR. HODEK: But I don't know how to turn these on.  
18 How about now?

19 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Yes.

20 MR. HODEK: Okay. All right. Well, the question,  
21 are there any lessons learned? We've learned a lot, and  
22 there's a lot to learn. Like I said, we -- we came to a  
23 point in the program where we thought this was something we  
24 could take to market, and so we made that decision. But  
25 there is still a lot yet to do, so we're still learning the

1 lessons. Some of the lessons we learned are proprietary,  
2 unfortunately. But it was through the funding, though, that  
3 allows us to move forward.

4 So I guess in a roundabout way, you know, the  
5 funding that the -- the Commission and other agencies  
6 provide us do allow us to learn some lessons and -- and  
7 bring the technology down.

8 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thanks. Okay.

9 Thank you so very much, Joe, for your  
10 presentation.

11 And we will -- I'll just -- I'll make another  
12 reminder of the blue cards. Please be sure, if you'd like  
13 to say something, fill them out, get them to Tim. We'll  
14 take public comment at the -- at the end of our  
15 presentations.

16 And I will turn it back over to Tim for  
17 introductions.

18 MR. OLSON: Okay. Our next speaker is Ian Wright  
19 who is the CEO and -- CEO of Wrightspeed. He's also the  
20 cofounder of Tesla Motors and developer of the -- kind of an  
21 interesting -- interesting technology, a power train, an  
22 electric power train and a micro-turbine technology. And he  
23 has some -- some comments on what he's accomplished.

24 MR. WRIGHT: Thank you very much, Tim.

25 Okay. Oh look, I have a (inaudible).

1           Good morning. In case I forget to say it at the  
2 end, I wanted to thank the Energy Commission for the vision  
3 in leadership in helping us out with this. I'll give you a  
4 progress report and you'll see that the funding from the CEC  
5 actually made quite a substantial difference to what we've  
6 been able to achieve so far.

7           So we got our first VC funding in September 2010.  
8 And, coincidentally, that was the first CEC Grant. It was  
9 \$1.2 million. And the point of that grant was to get us to  
10 build four prototypes and demonstrate them. And that all  
11 went pretty much as per plan. It took almost a year longer  
12 than we planned for it to do, but it was within the period  
13 of the grant so it was okay. But it did work out pretty  
14 much as we thought. We got -- we started from nothing in  
15 September 2010. We designed the entire power train, and we  
16 had the first test truck on the road in November 2011. And  
17 we shipped the first trucks to FedEx at the end of 2013. So  
18 we've had trucks in the commercial fleet now for two years.

19           We got a second CEC grant in June 2012, for \$5.7  
20 million. And this was to establish a production facility,  
21 which we're still in the process of doing. We've moving  
22 from San Jose up to Alameda. We have one of the old hanger  
23 buildings on the historic naval air station. It's an  
24 historic building. It's a wonderful thing. It's 32-foot  
25 clear height to the top of the door and the bottom of the



1   rafters. So we can bring garbage trucks in there and lift  
2   them up and not bump into the roof, which is not the case in  
3   our current building.

4           I'll talk about our lessons learned at the end.  
5   But we didn't actually set out to do refuse trucks. We  
6   started with delivery trucks for FedEx, they were the lead  
7   customer. And once we started getting some publicity around  
8   that we got a call from a refuse operator up in Santa Rosa  
9   and they said, "Can you do this for our trucks?"

10           And we said, "Well, goodness, they weigh four  
11   times as much as the auxiliary trucks we designed the power  
12   train. You know, let's go away and sharpen our pencils and  
13   see what we can do."

14           It turns out that we can, in fact, do refuse  
15   trucks. We can do them very well. And with the benefit of  
16   hindsight, we probably should have started there because the  
17   gains in fuel efficiency and emissions are so dramatic  
18   relative to the cost of the system that it's a more  
19   compelling economic proposition than it is for the lighter  
20   trucks.

21           Somewhere along the way we decided to design and  
22   build our own micro-turbine range extended generator, and we  
23   announced that in May this year. And we've been getting  
24   sort of more and more publicity along the way. And so for  
25   the last year or so we haven't sort of been actively out

1 selling, we've been answering the phone and the emails and  
2 we're getting a lot of inquiries. And we've started to get  
3 them for buses now.

4           And so just as with trucks, not all of them are a  
5 good target for our technology. You know, school buses  
6 aren't. They do, you know, two hours a day, so they don't  
7 burn enough fuel. And the city buses are not because -- in  
8 the time available I can't walk you through all of this, but  
9 the technology where it's best for heavier vehicles and hard  
10 stop-go metro drive cycle, and continuous 62 miles an hour  
11 on the interstates is not -- not great. We can't save a lot  
12 of fuel there. But city buses and airport buses can work  
13 very well.

14           So we've got -- under nondisclosure we've got a  
15 couple of orders in process right now. And, in fact, for  
16 buses we have our first international sales and process, two  
17 -- two different countries.

18           You know, we complain about fuel prices in  
19 California. But there are other places in the world, quite  
20 a few places, where they pay \$8.00 for diesel. So the value  
21 proposition for what we do is even higher in those places.  
22 And for things like delivery trucks and garbage trucks, they  
23 do use the same kind of vehicles and they do do the same  
24 kind of drive cycle, so that works very well.

25           We haven't moved to Alameda yet. Hopefully that

1 will be in February next year. We're sitting on a backlog  
2 of 42 hard orders and we need to get those out as soon as  
3 have the new building working.

4           If you haven't seen what we do, this is one of the  
5 early trucks we did. This is (inaudible) NPR. This is 14-  
6 and-a-half thousand pound GVW. This is pretty much the  
7 lightest vehicle that would make sense in that we can -- as  
8 I said, the heavier the vehicle and the harder the stop go  
9 drive cycle, the more fuel we can save. So here the power  
10 train has been completely replaced. There's a micro-turbine  
11 and range extender up here. This one burns natural gas. We  
12 have the same engine that will also burn diesel. There's a  
13 battery pack. There's a pair of 200 kilowatt peak inverters  
14 and motors and, in this case, two speed gearboxes driving  
15 the wheels. We have a patent on how we drive the wheels  
16 independently and how we control the tire slip, which gives  
17 us better traction control, ABS, and overall stability  
18 performance.

19           There's a video out there somewhere of me drifting  
20 this thing around on the salt flats of Bonneville, and you  
21 can see the overall stability working very well.

22           As I said, once we had some stuff out there and we  
23 got publicity, then we got approached to do garbage trucks.  
24 So the sharpening of the pencils resulted in a few things.  
25 We did a slightly heavier duty version of the inverter. We

1 used the same traction motors but we used four of them, one  
2 per drive wheel on a Class 8 garbage truck. And we did a  
3 heavy duty version of the gearbox with four speeds. And  
4 that resulted in another patent application, and we sort of  
5 take that technology backwards so now all the gearboxes we  
6 do are four speed. And the final drives are different  
7 depending on whether we're doing garbage trucks or delivery  
8 trucks or something else.

9           So this system will put 13,000-foot pounds of  
10 torque at the wheel, at each wheel. So you're looking at  
11 something like a 45 percent grade, 50 percent grade  
12 capability which, you know, is really important. There are  
13 hills in San Francisco that are 30-plus percent grade. And  
14 there are famous examples of electric garbage trucks that  
15 the first time they tried one of those hills with a full  
16 load the motor burst into flames and embarrassed everybody.  
17 So you really have to do the engineering properly.

18           We use another -- one of the traction motors to  
19 drive the hydraulic pump. It takes about 60 horsepower at  
20 peak. So that's easy for that -- that motor and inverter.  
21 There's three battery packs in here instead of one in the  
22 delivery trucks, but it's the same packs, the same motors,  
23 the same inverters, and there's the micro-turbine generator.  
24 So that's the layout for a Class 8 garbage truck. It pretty  
25 much fits where the existing stuff was. The battery packs

1 go where the engine and the transmission were. And the  
2 differential is removed. And this assembly with a pair of  
3 (inaudible) boxes, you know, the traction motor only weighs  
4 76 pounds, and the integral inverter, that all plugs into  
5 the rear axle where the this used to be. It aligns itself  
6 here behind the cab. So pretty easy installation, either  
7 retrofit or -- or new, and that's starting to happen too.

8           So if people ask us why we do range extension,  
9 wouldn't it be better to do straight electric, you know,  
10 it's zero emissions, it's a great call and everything?  
11 Well, you've got to be very careful with the numbers. So  
12 garbage trucks have a really high drive cycle. The national  
13 average is 130 miles a day with 1,000 hard stops. Some of  
14 our customers tell us that their drivers are actually  
15 triggering the ABS on a lot of those stops, so they are  
16 driving them very hard. They get maybe three months out of  
17 the brakes.

18           The power train -- the diesel power train that if  
19 installed in a long-haul truck would do five or six miles  
20 per gallon, in this application does 2.6. And we have some  
21 real-world data now from, you know, same trucks, same drive  
22 cycle with the natural gas engines, and they go down to 1.6  
23 to 1.9 miles per DG. So they're very, very hard on the  
24 power train. They use a lot of energy.

25           So if you want to do this with straight batteries

1 you've got to take all that into account. Net energy, you  
2 know, net of regen braking, in our system, by the way, one  
3 of the things we did differently about this is we run, as  
4 you see, 4 200-kilowatt motors. So we can put about 1,000  
5 horsepower of regen braking at the wheels. Generally what  
6 we're trying to do is have enough regenerative braking so  
7 the driver is not tempted to use the friction brakes. So  
8 you just lift your foot, you get enough regen braking that  
9 it slows down fast enough that you're not tempted to go over  
10 and jump on the friction brakes.

11           And in the delivery trucks that's working very,  
12 very well. And if you want to come down and drive that  
13 Isuzu that I showed you, you can drive that and you'll  
14 get -- you know, you'll drive all the way around the block,  
15 you drive as hard as you can in traffic and everything and  
16 might never feel like you need to touch the brakes.

17           But that takes a lot of power in a delivery  
18 truck -- in a garbage truck, so about 730 kilowatts of regen  
19 at the wheels. So net of that you're at about two kilowatt  
20 hours per mile.

21           Now it's important to remember that this alone is  
22 vastly efficient compared to the conventional power train.  
23 If you do -- you work it out the same way, a diesel one of  
24 these is burning about 14 kilowatt hours per mile. And the  
25 natural gas ones are even worse because natural gas engines

1 are less efficient. They have a throttle so they have  
2 pumping losses. They have lower compression ratios so they  
3 are less efficient than diesel. They have lower emissions  
4 but they are less efficient.

5           And if you do rate this (inaudible) temperature,  
6 so if it's a pure battery truck and you're in a minus 40c  
7 environmental, you've got to heat the batteries. And  
8 depending on your battery's chemistry you might have to heat  
9 them if you're below freezing. So that's quite a lot of the  
10 U.S. in the winter who would have to heat the battery packs.

11           And if you're out straight electric then the only  
12 source of energy you have is the energy stored in the  
13 battery pack, so that's going to radically reduce your  
14 range.

15           You've also got to take account of, you know,  
16 though 130 miles is an average route, you know, not the  
17 longest route. And it's really painful if you get stuck in  
18 one of these things. So you've got to have -- you've got to  
19 carry some excess battery for that. You've got to take  
20 account of the battery capacity fade over time. So  
21 typically you define end of life as 80 percent, so you'd  
22 need to add 20 percent to account for that. And, of course,  
23 you don't want to operate the battery over 100 percent state  
24 of charge range because that wears them out. So depending  
25 again on your battery chemistry, you might run 0 to 80 or --

1 or 20 to 100 or some other number, but you don't use 100  
2 percent of it.

3           So if you do all of that you wind up with this  
4 much battery. That's about half the payload of the truck.  
5 It takes up about half of the space, and it's about half a  
6 million dollars. So you put a range extender in and you get  
7 three battery packs. You have no range limitation with  
8 refueling. You deliver the same performance as a diesel.  
9 And, of course, you can displace the trucks that are doing  
10 the longer routes, so they're burning more fuel per year.  
11 So you can always kid yourself and say, well, here's this  
12 electric thing, but you can only send it out on the -- on  
13 the short routes. Well, the trouble with that is you're  
14 only displacing the trucks that are using less fuel, and so  
15 the economics really don't work. And it's cheaper to put in  
16 the range extender than it is to put in all the batteries,  
17 so you get the shortest payback time.

18           So one of things that we have done right from the  
19 beginning is optimize every piece of everything we do for  
20 the shortest payback time. Because it's one thing to do  
21 demonstrators. But if you want this to take off, if you  
22 want this to dominate the market, then it's got to be  
23 economically compelling. It's got to have a short enough  
24 payback time that it's just the CFO at the time -- the  
25 customer looks at this and says, yeah, I'll have 1,000,



1 thank you.

2           Range extender. So we designed our own micro-  
3 turbine. This was not in the plan originally when we got  
4 the first grant. It was in the plan by the time I got the  
5 second grant. It was in the plan when we applied for some  
6 grants that we didn't get, but that's okay.

7           This is an 80 kilowatt micro-turbine. It's a two-  
8 stage compressor, two-stage axial-flow turbine. It runs and  
9 intercooler here between the two compressor stages, it runs  
10 a recuperator, so it's around 34 percent efficient. It's  
11 quite challenging to get small turbines up to that kind of  
12 efficiency. I see there's a nice picture of a turbine on  
13 the wall there. That looks like a power plant. You know,  
14 they run as high as 60 percent efficient with combined-cycle  
15 waste heat recovery. The waste heat recovery we do on this  
16 is in the recuperator. It's -- it runs up to 100,000 rpm  
17 single -- one -- one moving part that the generator is  
18 actually on the turbine shaft and runs that turbine speed,  
19 so there's an 80-kilowatt generator in there that, you know,  
20 is about this big and weighs a few pounds. All the power  
21 electronics and controllers are in here, so you put fuel in  
22 here and you get DC out here to the batteries. Pretty cool  
23 little machine.

24           Turbines have a lot of advantages and  
25 disadvantages. The reason they haven't been used in land

1 vehicles but they took over aviation completely is that  
2 they're only efficient at full power. And cars and a lot of  
3 trucks spend a lot of time idling and at low power. So if  
4 you try and drive the wheels with them the fuel efficiency  
5 is horrible. But we don't drive the wheels with it, we only  
6 run a generator. And the generator runs at whatever speed  
7 and load gives you the most efficiency. It runs there until  
8 the battery is full, then we shut it off. So we don't care  
9 anymore that the fuel efficiency at idle is terrible.

10           We also don't care that it takes a few seconds to  
11 ramp up when you ask it for more power. In a car that would  
12 be very painful. You know, everyone is already at the next  
13 stoplight by the time you start moving. But again, in this  
14 case we really don't care if it takes five minutes to get to  
15 full power because we're just using it as a generator.

16           They're expensive in airplanes. But, you know,  
17 there's a turbocharger and they make 10 million of those a  
18 year for \$150. And there's our low pressure compressor  
19 which, you know, is a little more complex and it's a little  
20 bigger, but it's the same kind of technology. So if you  
21 design this engine to use, you know, turbocharger kind of  
22 materials and processes you can drive the cost way down, so  
23 that's what we've done.

24           So the advantages for this application are  
25 several. The power-to-weight, I mean, that's an 80-kilowatt

1 generator that weighs about 250 pounds and will do 10,000  
2 hours. So power-to-weight and durability is a big deal.

3 Emissions is an enormous deal. So this is the  
4 difference between a diesel combustion flame and a turbine  
5 combustion flame. This is an artist's representation but  
6 it's pretty good. This is an actual turbine combustor with  
7 a quartz window in it so you can see it. That's not ours.  
8 That's someone's lab. And you can see, the first thing you  
9 notice is this is bright yellow and this is pale blue.

10 Well, it's bright yellow like a candle flame because that is  
11 full of incandescent soot particles. That's what's giving  
12 it all the -- the white-yellow-orange light. Over here  
13 there aren't any incandescent soot particles so it's powder  
14 blue.

15 So the way this works is you compress the air and  
16 sort of get it above the auto ignition temperature for the  
17 diesel and then you inject the fine spray of droplets, and  
18 then the droplets evaporate and burn at the same time. The  
19 nasty thing about that is, A, you get soot particles, and B,  
20 a lot of the burning is occurring on the boundary around the  
21 droplets. So sort of by definition it's stoichiometric.  
22 Even though diesels are not stoichiometric engines, the  
23 actual combustion around the droplets is. The problem with  
24 stoichiometric is that's the highest combustion temperature  
25 so you burn the nitrogen, so the NO<sub>x</sub> is really high.

1           If you do it like this you can burn almost all of  
2 the fuel somewhere down near the lean flammability limit.  
3 Turbines have a continuous flame, like -- like a blowtorch.  
4 You don't have to light it off every cycle and there's a lot  
5 of excess air. So you're feeding more air in as the -- as  
6 the flame is traveling down the flame tube. By the time you  
7 get to the end there you've burnt everything. There's a lot  
8 of excess oxygen. You've burnt all the hydrocarbons.  
9 You've burnt all the Co to Co<sub>2</sub>. And if you do all this  
10 combustion or almost all of it down near the lean  
11 flammability limits then the combustion temperature is very  
12 low, and so the NO<sub>x</sub> is very low. So the net result of all  
13 that is that you can pass the emissions standards without  
14 any after-treatment at all.

15           Now there's an important distinction to make here,  
16 I think, the way emissions are measured in cars and the way  
17 they're measured in trucks. In cars it's, you know, grams  
18 per mile because it's the entire car that's certified. For  
19 trucks it's the engine that's certified. So we get all  
20 excited about so many grams per horsepower hour. But we  
21 actually care about is how many grams of whatever criteria  
22 emissions you're worried about is it going to leave lying  
23 around our neighborhood while it's picking up the garbage.  
24 So it should be grams per mile, but that's not how it's  
25 measured.

1           So if you -- oh, I've got to go back.

2           Remember I said that those garbage trucks with  
3 conventional power trains are burning 14 and higher kilowatt  
4 hours per mile? It's two kilowatt hours per mile. You  
5 know, we run 100 horsepower turbine engine to do the same  
6 job that you do with a 400 horsepower diesel, 390 horsepower  
7 or 320 horsepower natural gas engine. So in terms of grams  
8 per mile you can do vastly better with this. And you've got  
9 to be very careful not to get too excited about that, you  
10 know, grams per horsepower out because that's the not the  
11 thing that matters, it's the grams per mile.

12           That's our actual combustor and the actual flame.  
13 See, it's nice and powder blue. It's swirling nicely. It's  
14 all even. There's a spark plug up at the far end.

15           This freaks people out. If you do this you can  
16 actually make these things cleaner than EVs because a lot of  
17 electricity comes from coal, 40-odd percent in the U.S.  
18 right now. California is pretty good, it's only about seven  
19 percent. New Zealand is even better, mostly hydro down  
20 there. That's a Chinese power plant. They've been building  
21 those, about one a week. The -- most people don't realize  
22 this, but over the last decade the world coal consumption  
23 has increased about 50 percent, and almost all of that is  
24 for power stations, and almost all of that is in China and  
25 India. And there's measurable mercury in the air right

1 here, and it's coming from Chinese power plants and finding  
2 its way all the way across the Pacific.

3         So if you can make the generator cleaner than the  
4 average mix of the power plants, then these vehicles can  
5 actually be cleaner than EVs.

6         Here's a sort of close up -- CAD renderings are  
7 easier to do than photographs, surprisingly, of the two  
8 motors, two inverters, two four-speed gearboxes, and two  
9 final drives for heavy duty axle. This is your 13,000-foot  
10 pounds four-speed hydraulically shifted gearbox.

11         Okay, lessons learned. I think we've done pretty  
12 well because we did, right from the beginning, focus  
13 relentlessly on payback and scalability. It's fairly easy  
14 to make one of anything and get people to buy it and even,  
15 you know, get some amount of market share. Does anyone  
16 remember Pet Rocks? Some people will buy anything. But,  
17 you know, if you want to make a big difference it's got to  
18 get across the chasm, it's got to be compelling, it's got to  
19 take over some niche such as garbage trucks. There's only  
20 about 110,000 Class A garbage trucks in the U.S. But every  
21 last one of them has an appropriate drive cycle for this.  
22 So, you know, you've got to relentlessly -- you know, we did  
23 a payback calculator. And you've got to look at the answer  
24 and say, okay, well, that doesn't work, so we won't do  
25 those.

1           And a related thing is that it's very easy to be  
2   distracted. We get, I don't know, five calls a week.  
3   People want us to do this, that and the other thing.  
4   Everybody wants this, but a lot of those applications, it  
5   doesn't actually work. I mean, if you -- if somebody's  
6   trying to do long-haul trucking we have to say, look, it's  
7   not going to save you any fuel, it's not worth it, just  
8   don't, sorry. Go to Cummins. If it's garbage trucks, if  
9   it's city buses, yeah, that's great. But if the customer  
10   has only got ten of them and we have to do all the  
11   engineering to adapt it to that particular one, well, that,  
12   you know, that will slow us down. We've got very  
13   constrained resources.

14           Another thing that we did that I think is paying  
15   off really well is that we built the entire power train, now  
16   including the turbine. And so we make our own battery  
17   packs. We design the motors, the gearboxes, the inverters,  
18   all the control software, vehicle dynamics control, all the  
19   (inaudible) instrument cluster, battery management, we did  
20   the whole thing, so we own all that IP. But we don't do any  
21   casting or forging or machining really in our factory.  
22   We -- we have a very diverse supply based across the U.S. of  
23   people who do those things. But it does mean we can drive  
24   the cost down, so when we go to get gears made, you know,  
25   it's our driving, it's our -- it's our 3D CAD model, so

1 we're paying somebody for materials and machine time. We're  
2 not really paying for IP, so we can really drive the cost  
3 down.

4           Another thing that's a mantra for startups,  
5 entrepreneurs, and it's easy if you're an established  
6 company to forget about this, but it's very risky to rely on  
7 new infrastructure appearing. So everything we did doesn't  
8 require new infrastructure. You can plug this in, but it  
9 will still work if you don't. You can run on natural gas,  
10 but if you can't get natural gas it will run quite happily  
11 on diesel. You can even set it up as a dual-fuel. That  
12 engine can be sent up as dual-fuel. So you can have natural  
13 gas tanks, but if you get stuck and in you're in some place  
14 where there is no refueling station and you've depleted the  
15 battery and you've run out of natural gas, well, you can  
16 switch to diesel and keep going, and you can buy diesel  
17 anywhere. Okay, it costs twice as much per mile, but it  
18 still works.

19           So we're not depending on fast charging stations.  
20 We're not depending on hydrogen. We're not -- really not  
21 depending on natural gas refueling infrastructure either. I  
22 mean, we can use it when people have it for sure, but we  
23 don't rely on it.

24           It's sometimes tempting when the grant -- grants  
25 offered CEC, DOE, whatever, to sort of warp and twist your



1 business model because there's a grant that -- that you  
2 could get. And we try very hard not to do that because the  
3 opportunity cost of doing that can be very high. We've got  
4 to stay focused on payback, scalability, and listening to  
5 the customers.

6 Now as I said earlier, we didn't set out to do  
7 garbage trucks. And it would be very nice to sit there and  
8 say, yeah, we had this grand strategy and plan and, of  
9 course, we were going to do this, but we weren't. We  
10 started with FedEx trucks, and that's all we were trying to  
11 do to start with. And this was customers coming to us and  
12 saying, hey, you know, we burn so much more fuel. They only  
13 burn 4,000 gallons a year. We burn 14,000 gallons a year.  
14 How about you do us? And it's obvious now that it's a good  
15 idea, but it wasn't. And it was customers coming to us and  
16 saying that. Yeah, sell first to end users. I don't know  
17 how that went up white. Sorry about that.

18 So our -- our business model in the beginning was,  
19 you know, let's do this as repower kits, go to the existing  
20 fleets. FedEx is the biggest truck fleet in the country.  
21 They've got thousands and thousands and thousands of  
22 freightliner MT-45s (phonetic). Why don't we replace the  
23 Cummins engines in those. That's great because there's not  
24 a big delay. You can -- you can -- you can get started with  
25 that very quickly. And you get -- the earlier you can get

1 actual customer experience, actually get commercial use  
2 experience and find out what works and what doesn't, what  
3 they like, what they don't, how they would like it changed.  
4 I can't tell you too much about FedEx, but we've had some  
5 hard technical lessons.

6           It's actually surprising that both Tesla and  
7 Wrightspeed have had the same biggest problem making these  
8 things reliable, and it's actually the least advanced  
9 technology we make, it's the gearboxes. It's surprisingly  
10 hard to make reliable gearboxes. There's still a bit of  
11 black art in that, and the way it's done in general is a  
12 long test cycle. It's not so well simulatable.

13           And then this -- this one is, you know, you've got  
14 to match the performance of the diesel. The people that  
15 drive these trucks, the people that own these trucks, they  
16 have an established performance expectation. If you want  
17 them to adopt this new technology it's not only got to pay  
18 for itself, but it also has to the job, the same way that  
19 they used to. So we've gone to a lot of trouble to try and  
20 make these things so that there's not training required. If  
21 you can drive the diesel truck, you can drive this one. If  
22 it does this level of performance on the hills of San  
23 Francisco, well, it will do that good or better with the new  
24 one.

25           And again, if you want to come down and drive the

1 Isuzu, you'll see what I mean. I'll just toss you the keys,  
2 you drive it, it's fun, it's nice. It feels better than a  
3 diesel. It accelerates better. It's -- frankly, there's no  
4 compromise. It's the same range, same power, same speed,  
5 the drivability is better. Even silly little things that we  
6 learned from customers like startup time, there's a lot of  
7 EVs out there, apparently, that when you turn the key on  
8 their booting Windows or something, I don't know. But it's  
9 15 seconds later before you can actually get the thing to  
10 move. Now that might not sound like a long time. But if  
11 you're doing that 500 times a day you're going to get very  
12 tired of it.

13           So, you know, the target for us was it's got to  
14 start up -- start up and move at least as fast as a diesel  
15 will. There's no reason why you can't do that. We do do  
16 that. You turn the key and a second later it's ready to go,  
17 off you go. You just have to decide if you want to do that.

18           And I think overall the number one best question  
19 that filters a lot of these things is what problem are we  
20 solving? I don't want to get into engineering arguments.  
21 If somebody wants to do something one way, if somebody wants  
22 to do something another way, you know, just ask the  
23 question, well, what problem are we solving? Which of these  
24 ways would be the best solution to that problem or to some  
25 other problem. The same thing for all of this. Okay.

1           That's all I had in the -- in the slide deck. I'm  
2 hoping for lots and lots of questions from everybody.

3           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you very much, Ian.

4           MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

5           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Let's go to questions from  
6 the reviewers. And just to switch it up, why don't we start  
7 with Bob this time.

8           MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. Thank you for the  
9 presentation. I'm interested in your thoughts on how  
10 feasible this technology is in the long run for say like the  
11 long-haul vehicle?

12          MR. WRIGHT: Not.

13          MR. R. NGUYEN: Nothing at all?

14          MR. WRIGHT: No, not really. So this technology  
15 saves fuel in three separate ways. The first way is you  
16 plug it into the grid, you charge it, you drive on grid  
17 energy that's cheaper than fuel, so that's good. But you  
18 can only do the first 30 miles or so that way. So if you're  
19 doing 100-mile daily route, that's -- 30 miles is  
20 measurable, that's 30 percent of it. If you're doing 600  
21 miles long-haul it doesn't matter.

22                 The second way that we save fuel is regen braking.  
23 And garbage trucks would be the best example, 1,000 hard  
24 stops a day, heavy trucks. They're putting -- they tear of  
25 brakes in three months. They are putting up to 2,000

1 horsepower into the brakes. That's awesome. We can do  
2 that -- recover that energy, put it in the battery, save  
3 fuel. It makes a huge difference.

4           Those guys that are out on I-5 driving down to  
5 L.A. at 62 miles an hour all day, they're not using the  
6 brakes, so regen isn't going to help you.

7           Then the third way we save fuel is when we do burn  
8 fuel in the turbine engine we only run that engine at the  
9 sweet spot, at the speed and the load that gives peak  
10 efficiency. Well, that's also what the long-haul trucks do.  
11 It's very hard to beat one of those Cummins engines at 62  
12 miles an hour and 80,000 pounds, straight flat road, no  
13 wind. But everything is set up for peak performance, peak  
14 efficiency. We can't do better than that.

15           But you put that same engine in a garbage truck  
16 and they're -- you know, they pass through the sweet spot  
17 1,000 times a day but it doesn't spend any time there. It's  
18 idling or it's full throttle, it's up to full revs, it's  
19 just -- you know, then it's hot on the brakes. They're not  
20 in the sweet spot. So you can get a two-to-one gain just by  
21 going to a range extender and running the engine in the  
22 sweet spot all the time. But again, the long-haul trucks do  
23 that anyway, so we can't get those gains in long-haul. It  
24 doesn't work.

25           MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah. The reason I'm thinking

1 that way is because this long-haul trucks, they burn a lot  
2 of fuel.

3 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah, they do.

4 MR. R. NGUYEN: And so even if just a one to three  
5 percent improvement, it depends on the cost, it may make it  
6 worth it.

7 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. Yeah. And all I can say about  
8 that is, you know, battery-electric is not the way to go,  
9 range extender is not the way to go. I would say  
10 aerodynamics, tires, you know, the incremental engine  
11 improvements, transmission. You see cool things like, I  
12 think it was Marithaw (phonetic) did a high-efficiency axle  
13 where they just varied the oil supply to the bearings and  
14 the gears. And if you have -- if you're cruising, then it  
15 has a fairly low oil supply. If you're low speed and high  
16 torque, then they increase the oil supply because the  
17 hydrodynamic drag of just the oil in the bearings and the  
18 gears is enough. And they were getting one percent  
19 improvement in fuel efficiency just by changing the loop  
20 strategy.

21 So you're down to -- it's like Formula 1 cars,  
22 you're down to all these little incremental improvements  
23 that all add up. That's what you're doing in long-haul  
24 trucks now, I think. I don't think this kind of technology  
25 or any variant of this is going to make a big difference to

1 long-haul, sorry.

2 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. How much weight does it --  
3 does the whole system add to the conventional vehicle?

4 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. It depends what you're  
5 replacing. In that -- in those trucks, you know, it depends  
6 which engine you're replacing, which transmission and so on,  
7 but it's about a wash. It can be up to say 150 pounds  
8 lighter than the conventional system. We haven't got a case  
9 where it's heavier. In the lighter trucks like the -- the  
10 delivery trucks, it can be as much as 500 pounds heavier to  
11 put our system in because the engine and transmission we're  
12 replacing is a lot lighter. But in these trucks we  
13 generally save a bit of weight. GVW doesn't move very far.  
14 It may move back a little bit.

15 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. I'm curious why you  
16 decided -- well, no. Why have you decided to design and  
17 manufacture your own turbines where there are other  
18 established players out there that can --

19 MR. WRIGHT: Well, there aren't really.

20 MR. R. NGUYEN: Like Capstone Turbine.

21 MR. WRIGHT: There's Capstone. Yeah. Who else?

22 MR. R. NGUYEN: And Capstone.

23 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. Most people don't know this  
24 but William's actually did a 40 kilowatt one for General  
25 Motors. And they -- they built -- GM built one prototype of

1 the EV1 with -- with a 40 kilowatt turbine range extender in  
2 it, and then it delivered 60 miles per gallon. But then --  
3 then they killed the whole program and crushed the whole  
4 thing and it was over. I think that engine is still out  
5 there. It's pretty similar to the Capstone. Those are  
6 single-stage machines, single compressor, single turbine, no  
7 intercooler, so not a very high pressure ratio, so three- or  
8 four-to-one instead of we get eight-to-one with two stages.  
9 So just like as in piston engines, if you can get the  
10 compression ratio up the efficiency goes up.

11 So we're something like 30 percent more efficient  
12 than the engines we can buy. And we've done an awful lot of  
13 work on driving the cost down in volume so we can build  
14 these engines in volume a lot cheaper than we can buy them,  
15 so that's why.

16 MR. R. NGUYEN: You, you know, you also stated in  
17 your presentation that you initially were going to go with  
18 like a FedEx truck for --

19 MR. WRIGHT: Oh, we still do. We still do.

20 MR. R. NGUYEN: Oh, you still --

21 MR. WRIGHT: Oh, we still --

22 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay.

23 MR. WRIGHT: -- do those. Yes.

24 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay.

25 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. We still do delivery trucks.



1 We still -- we've got an order from FedEx. They -- they  
2 want more. But they're at the lighter end of what makes  
3 sense. It's hard to make the economics work down there  
4 because they're not burning enough fuel. That's why we  
5 don't do cars at all because cars really don't burn enough  
6 fuel.

7 MR. R. NGUYEN: Have you guys had any interest in  
8 from the transit industry, shuttle buses?

9 MR. WRIGHT: Oh, yeah. Yeah.

10 MR. R. NGUYEN: Because it seems that that would  
11 be an ideal application for --

12 MR. WRIGHT: Yes.

13 MR. R. NGUYEN: -- your technology.

14 MR. WRIGHT: Yes. And, you know, they like the  
15 fact that they don't have to put in fast charging stations.  
16 They don't have to put in natural gas refueling. And if  
17 they have it we can use it, but if they don't have it,  
18 that's okay. It still works. You still get the gains. You  
19 can run diesel. So, yeah, that's -- they seem pretty happy.  
20 We're getting quite a lot of interest in that now.

21 MR. R. NGUYEN: So what kind of volume do you  
22 think you would need to get to, to putting the cost down to  
23 make it cost effective without incentives money?

24 MR. WRIGHT: Oh, that's when -- that's -- that  
25 should be on my list. We're not actually relying on

1 incentives at all. That's another thing for entrepreneurs.  
2 It's called the stroke of a pen problem. If you -- if you  
3 bet your entire business and all your net worth and your,  
4 you know, time you're not spending with your kids on this  
5 startup company and it depends on subsidies, well, subsidies  
6 can go away at the stroke of a pen. So if that destroys  
7 your business model then, you know, you lost everything.

8           So the general rule for entrepreneurs is it's nice  
9 to have subsidies but you cannot rely on it. So we -- so  
10 we -- no, this -- this works right from the get go. All of  
11 the stuff we ship next year is cost effective for the  
12 customer and for us without subsidies.

13           MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. Thank you.

14           MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

15           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks, Bob.

16           Kevin?

17           MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. Thank you. Great, great  
18 presentation. Very interesting technology.

19           I was glad to hear you talk about the gram per  
20 mile --

21           MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

22           MR. WALKOWICZ: -- and that, because that was  
23 going to be my question.

24           MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

25           MR. WALKOWICZ: But what can -- what can you tell

1 us about the -- the cycle of the generator? Is -- once it's  
2 on does it stay on for the rest of the day? Is it turning  
3 on and off? And what does that do to the efficiency,  
4 overall efficiency of that generator and the emissions of  
5 that as your -- your spooling it up? You know, you've got  
6 cold starts in there, you're shutting it down. What's  
7 actually happening? What does that duty cycle of the -- the  
8 generator look like?

9 And then my follow-on question is going to be --  
10 and you're trying to sell this system in a wide range of  
11 applications.

12 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

13 MR. WALKOWICZ: That seems like it's a very  
14 dynamic problem to try to calibrate the control of that  
15 generator, how many batteries you put on when you're turning  
16 the generator on, turning it off. And, you know, have you  
17 looked at all that? What -- what can you tell me about how  
18 to -- how to calibrate this and how to take into account  
19 these -- the cold starts and the intermittent operation of  
20 the generator?

21 MR. WRIGHT: That's a great question. And, yes,  
22 we've put a lot of thought into that.

23 So there are inefficiencies during warm-up and  
24 cool-down. One of the things we've done in this engine  
25 design is we don't have to run much of a cool-down cycle at

1 all. So it's an oil-lubricated ball bearing -- hybrid  
2 surrounded with ball bearings, and we keep the oil supply on  
3 when we cool the shaft. But we can shut the engine down and  
4 leave all the heat stored in the recuperator. So the  
5 recuperator is the heaviest part of the engine and it takes  
6 a while to warm up, it takes a while to cool down. If  
7 you're just blowing air through it and cooling it down  
8 you're losing that energy.

9           So with this engine design you don't have to do  
10 that. We can shut it off and have a thermal blanket around  
11 the recuperator and it can stay hot for quite a long time.  
12 You do -- it does take some energy to warm it up in the  
13 first place. It takes two or three minutes to warm up.

14           So for that reason we want not to do that many  
15 cycles. We certainly don't want a load follow, and we don't  
16 want to start and stop the thing all the time. So if it's  
17 something like a package delivery application it might start  
18 twice a day. And in a garbage truck it probably only starts  
19 once.

20           The next thing we did was design the engine so  
21 that it's efficient over a range of power, and that's quite  
22 difficult to do. Generally in turbines they're most  
23 efficient at full power. And it's easier to make a bigger  
24 one efficient, not a small one. But, you know, the average  
25 power demand for a garbage truck is actually only about 30

1 kilowatts over the -- over the entire workday, it's only  
2 about 30 kilowatts. So if you wanted to match the turbine  
3 to average power demand you'd want a 30-kilowatt turbine.

4           You know, but of course, you've got to also cover  
5 the case where for some reason they completely deplete the  
6 battery and you're driving on the generator. Well, 30  
7 kilowatts doesn't move the needle to much in a garbage  
8 truck. So you really want something more like 80 kilowatts  
9 for that reason. That will get you to freeway speeds if you  
10 need to. So that's an 80-kilowatt engine that's designed to  
11 have peak efficiency at somewhere between 40 and 50  
12 kilowatts. So we intend to run around -- at peak  
13 efficiency, you know, about 45 kilowatts in that case.

14           And you're right, there's an interesting control  
15 strategy about we can turn the power down, suffer a slight  
16 performance hit, but it's better than stopping it and  
17 starting it again, so we can do that.

18           It's designed to cover sort of delivery truck to  
19 garbage truck range. It's not designed to give you  
20 continuous 300 horsepower for a long-haul truck because we  
21 don't do that because we can't save fuel. Yeah.

22           So is that a good enough answer?

23           MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. That's -- that's a pretty  
24 good answer. And is your -- your energy storage size, you  
25 said you have three packs --

1 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- 30 miles, so I'm guessing  
3 they're about 20 kilowatt hours --

4 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

5 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- a piece.

6 MR. WRIGHT: Good guess.

7 MR. WALKOWICZ: Right. Is that configurable? I  
8 mean, can you put, depending on the application and how  
9 often you want to start and/or stop the generator, can  
10 you -- are you planning on putting -- offering different  
11 configurations with larger or smaller packs?

12 MR. WRIGHT: We do. The limits there are you  
13 can't really go below two packs and still absorb the regen  
14 power. So the minimum pack size is determined by regen  
15 power. And we really want to capture all the regen power.  
16 So we don't want that limited by the battery, we want it  
17 limited by the inverters, the motors, thermal issues there,  
18 that should be the limit -- of traction, that should be the  
19 limit, not the batteries. So two battery packs minimum for  
20 that.

21 More than three is fairly hard to find room for.  
22 And if you do the payback calculation you go backwards.  
23 Once you've got enough pack that you're not limiting the  
24 regen power, then a bigger pack gives you a longer payback,  
25 surprisingly. That's why I said you've -- the payback

1 calculator is a really, really valuable thing.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. And along those lines, have  
3 you considered battery life versus --

4 MR. WRIGHT: oh, yeah.

5 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- the control --

6 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

7 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- strategy, the charge-discharge  
8 cycles on those batteries?

9 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. That gets quite complicated.  
10 So we do a lot of things to look after the batteries. We're  
11 monitoring state of charge and temperature. We have --  
12 since we designed the entire power train the battery  
13 management system is talking to a black box called the  
14 vehicle dynamics control system, which is talking to the  
15 motor controls individual. And in real time it's telling  
16 the motors, okay, you can have this much power for driving  
17 and have this much power for regen. And depending and  
18 temperature, the state of charge and so forth.

19 So we thermally manage them. The packs are  
20 insulated. And then they have a cooling and a heating  
21 system. So we try and keep them around 25C. We fed all of  
22 this data, including the drive cycle data, to the cell  
23 manufacturers, and then they do the live calculations. And  
24 so we do tradeoffs there about, you know, we can make a  
25 smaller pack that's harder on the cell, per cell they work

1 harder so it will shorten their life, but the capital cost  
2 is lower. So, yes, there's a lot of work that goes into  
3 those tradeoffs.

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Thank you.

5 MR. WRIGHT: By the way, three are -- different  
6 chemistries have different characteristics. And so we -- we  
7 now have a second source with is a lithium titanate. And  
8 that has some nice advantages for this, one of which is they  
9 perform pretty well, even high charge power down to minus  
10 30C. So in cold climates you waste less energy heating  
11 them.

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Do you use -- are there life  
13 models that you're using for all the different chemistries  
14 you've considered or --

15 MR. WRIGHT: We generally can't get the life  
16 models. The cell manufacturers regard those as proprietary.  
17 So the way it works is we feed our data to them and they do  
18 the calculation and they give us the answer.

19 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Great. Thank you.

20 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you, Kevin.

21 Margo?

22 MS. MELENDEZ: So I guess maybe along Kevin's  
23 line, so what I loved most about the presentation and about  
24 the project is that it's just such an interesting way to say  
25 we have all these cool technologies and how do we combine



1 these in a vehicle that really then suits what a customer  
2 and an end user is going to see the most value from, because  
3 there's a lot of cool technologies that maybe don't help a  
4 customer.

5 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

6 MS. MELENDEZ: So what I really appreciate was  
7 sort of your focus on this is what's going to help you as a  
8 customer.

9 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

10 MS. MELENDEZ: So you talked a lot about  
11 understanding what that customer wants. How -- how much  
12 variation is there from system to system? Like every  
13 garbage truck doesn't need to make a 40 percent grade. Have  
14 you sort of just come to a, well, this is generally what we  
15 would -- how we would design a refuse truck application, and  
16 this is generally how we'd design a package delivery? Or do  
17 you talk to a certain customer if they're placing a certain  
18 order level of a certain amount and say we're going to make  
19 this little modification or that modification?

20 MR. WRIGHT: Right. Okay. So the trucking  
21 industry is quite mature. And there are very well-  
22 established ways of doing things. And so, you know, if you  
23 were to talk to say the Cummins people or the Allison  
24 people, they don't, you know, cut any corners or anything.  
25 When they -- when they put an engine on the market that will

1 work in all of those applications. You know, they've got  
2 specs. But -- so if you were a big fleet operator and you  
3 operate in a lot of different environments they don't, you  
4 know, by -- there isn't a, you know, San Francisco version  
5 of the diesel engine and a Phoenix version as far as -- they  
6 used to perhaps go to the stage of, well, you have a bigger  
7 radiator if you're in a hot climate. Right.

8           And they do -- at the truck level they do go to --  
9 especially those delivery guys that drive around with the  
10 doors open and have this super-duper heater, because they  
11 get cold and they, you know, -- so they -- they will put 40  
12 kilowatts or something into an auxiliary heater, and they  
13 don't do that in San Francisco or Phoenix.

14           But generally for the power train stuff, no. The  
15 way the trucking industry works is, you know, there's a  
16 general spec. It will work anywhere in the Continental U.S.  
17 And we try very hard to fit in with the way it's done in the  
18 industry. The less -- the less compromise and the less  
19 change you ask your customers to make then the easier it is  
20 to sell them on the economic benefits.

21           MS. MELENDEZ: And the other thing I thought was  
22 interesting was about regenerative braking.

23           MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

24           MS. MELENDEZ: And you said you tried to design it  
25 so that the drivers take advantage of that without training.

1 MR. WRIGHT: Yes.

2 MS. MELENDEZ: Does that work most of the time?

3 MR. WRIGHT: It's actually really surprising. So  
4 we have this Isuzu that I showed you that's in the shop in  
5 San Jose. Anyone that comes by I say, here, take it for a  
6 drive, you know, and I -- you know, somebody usually goes  
7 out with them. And so you get the entire spectrum of  
8 drivers. It's really quite scary sometimes, these people.  
9 You have a driver's license? And some of those folks that  
10 are not professional drivers and they haven't driven a  
11 Tesla, when the lift their foot -- so when they -- when they  
12 go to lift their foot off the accelerator their natural  
13 thing is just to take it off, right, all the way. And so in  
14 that truck that will give you point .3 G, which is a fairly  
15 hard stop. It's like, wow. And for some people it takes,  
16 you know, a whole lap of the block before they get the hang  
17 of that.

18 So I'm probably not speaking out of school, but  
19 when we first started testing with FedEx a bunch of us went  
20 out and spent a day with a FedEx driver, and I did that one  
21 day. And there's a jump seat in the -- in the thing.  
22 Incredibly uncomfortable. I could barely walk at the end of  
23 the day. And they load the trucks inside. And this  
24 particular day they tossed the keys to this -- this guy and  
25 he hadn't driven it before, hadn't had any training. And

1 they said, "Hey, Frank, take this truck out today."

2 And he goes, "Okay. No worries."

3 And so I thought, well, I'll just sit here and not  
4 say anything and see how he does; right? And he knew it was  
5 electric drive, and he knew that because he turned the key  
6 on and there wasn't any noise and it was ready to go and it  
7 started to move, so all right. So by the time he got out of  
8 the building he had that regen braking calibrated. He had  
9 it perfectly controlled. And he never had to think about it  
10 again.

11 And I think that's generally the case with the pro  
12 drivers. And to give you a sense of scale, this particular  
13 guy has been driving for FedEx for, I don't know, 25 years  
14 or something. He's done 3 million miles in those trucks.

15 So it's just second nature; right? You do  
16 anything that much, you get really good at it.

17 MS. MELENDEZ: Thanks, Margo.

18 Matt?

19 MR. MIYASATO: Ian, thank you for that  
20 presentation. I found it really interesting because as --  
21 as was mentioned before, we funded, and a lot of agencies  
22 have funded turbine companies --

23 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

24 MR. MIYASATO: -- to design series hybrids.

25 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

1           MR. MIYASATO: So you're coming from a different  
2 perspective, which I really appreciate.

3           And I also appreciate -- you know, I looked at  
4 your bio. You're an electrical engineer and you're talking  
5 about combustion processes. So I loved the -- I love the  
6 photos up there. That's my background is combustion  
7 engineer. So I really, really appreciated that.

8           MR. WRIGHT: Well, they're -- they're kind of  
9 rare.

10          MR. MIYASATO: But, you know, I think Kevin  
11 mentioned it, one big hurdle that we're seeing is the  
12 certification process. I know ARB is going to try to  
13 address it with their innovative -- I think it's innovative  
14 technologies, a rule making that's coming out. But I'd just  
15 like to get more information or maybe you can address it a  
16 little bit, discuss it a little bit, how you're approaching  
17 the certification process? Because it's really a system  
18 that you're trying to --

19          MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

20          MR. MIYASATO: -- certify, not an engine.

21          MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. So, yeah, we could use a lot  
22 of help there. That's not really our forte and we're not  
23 very well connected. And we don't have people on staff that  
24 know how to do these things, so we kind of babes in the  
25 wood.

1           In general, sort of a general statement is that  
2 this -- this system that we make doesn't fit anything.  
3 There aren't any regulations that were written with this in  
4 mind. So it tends to get shoehorned into the existing ones,  
5 and that doesn't work very well. I mean, I would love if we  
6 could sit down with the people that make up the rules and  
7 say, okay, well, how -- how should this be certified, you  
8 know, given, you know, what problem are we trying to solve?  
9 What result are we looking for?

10           So the short answer is they get shoehorned -- if  
11 the engine gets certified they get shoehorned into the heavy  
12 duty diesel standards and we make up a drive cycle for that  
13 and hope that CARB are okay with it. But we could do  
14 better.

15           MR. MIYASATO: Yeah. It's -- it's going to be a  
16 nightmare.

17           MR. WRIGHT: Well, I hope not

18           MR. MIYASATO: Because you're all -- because, you  
19 know, as -- as Tom mentioned, you're going to have to start  
20 dealing with OBD2 as it comes into play in the medium and  
21 heavy duty space. So --

22           MR. WRIGHT: Well, most of OBD2 just doesn't  
23 apply. Those sensors don't exist on the engine. It doesn't  
24 have an emissions control system. There aren't any stuff.  
25 Yeah.

1 MR. MIYASATO: Well, maybe we could talk offline.

2 And then the -- the final thing is, so what is --  
3 what is your vision for kind of commercialization? Do  
4 you -- do you intend to be the manufacturer of record of the  
5 vehicle or do you want a sell systems or --

6 MR. WRIGHT: No, no, no, no. We're a power train  
7 company. So sort of Cummins and Allison together, that's --  
8 that's our business model. That's what we do, is we just  
9 sell the power trains. Yeah.

10 MR. MIYASATO: That's a good idea.

11 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. And we sell them, you know, as  
12 re-packets, but then into -- you know, there's so many NDAs  
13 now, there's so many things I can't talk about, but it's  
14 starting to happen in new vehicles now too.

15 MR. MIYASATO: Thank you.

16 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh. Welcome.

17 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks, Matt.

18 Any questions from around the table? And I know  
19 that Mike has one, so go ahead, Mike.

20 MR. SIMON: Thank you. Thank you, Ian. I'm glad  
21 to see turbine technologies have come along. It was about  
22 15 years ago, Josh and I were involved in putting Capstone  
23 turbines in transit buses.

24 MR. WRIGHT: Uh-huh.

25 MR. SIMON: And it was very difficult to make work

1 with the lead acid batteries --

2 MR. WRIGHT: Oh, I'm sure.

3 MR. SIMON: -- and the technologies we had back  
4 then, so it's nice to see what you're doing.

5 Question. You talked about the combustion. And  
6 maybe between you and the folks around the table, Matt,  
7 maybe you can help educate me. This is -- this is not a  
8 gotcha question, so don't take it that way. I'm just  
9 trying -- I'm curious.

10 In terms of carbon emissions, I've been -- from  
11 what I've read and the statistics or data that I've seen  
12 I've -- my takeaway is that when you burn a gallon of diesel  
13 fuel it produces somewhere between 10,000 and 13,000 grams  
14 or carbon per -- per gallon.

15 MR. WRIGHT: Twenty-three point something pounds,  
16 yes.

17 MR. SIMON: Sorry?

18 MR. WRIGHT: Twenty-three point something pounds,  
19 yes.

20 MR. SIMON: Okay. So somewhere in that range,  
21 about, you know, an order of magnitude, 10,000 grams. And  
22 then a natural gas engine, my understanding is that the  
23 carbon emissions are -- are maybe 30 percent less from a  
24 natural gas engine than a diesel engine, or something of  
25 that magnitude.



1 MR. WRIGHT: No. There you've got to involve it  
2 with the fuel consumption of the vehicle. So it's --  
3 there's less carbon in natural gas per unit engine than --  
4 than there is in diesel per unit energy, but the natural gas  
5 engine is less efficient so it burns more gallons to produce  
6 the same amount of --

7 MR. SIMON: Right. Well, I'm not talking about  
8 carbon per mile. I'm talking about per -- just per gallon  
9 of fuel. And, obviously, the efficiency would have to  
10 factor into --

11 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. Okay.

12 MR. SIMON: -- the per mile.

13 So my question or you is where -- you know, with  
14 your combustion process with the turbine, does that effect  
15 the carbon? You mentioned that it really burns up all the  
16 nitrogen so you don't have much of a NOx problem as you do  
17 with a -- with a combustion engine. Is there any similar  
18 reduction or elimination of carbon --

19 MR. WRIGHT: No.

20 MR. SIMON: -- or is it still the same -- are you  
21 stuck with basically that same number of grams of carbon per  
22 gallon --

23 MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

24 MR. SIMON: -- that you would be with a combustion  
25 engine?

1           MR. WRIGHT: Yeah. You asked that -- that's -- it  
2 doesn't matter how you burn the fuel, what engine. If you  
3 burn all the fuel, and all these engines burn all the fuel,  
4 you know, to ten decimal places, pretty much, they burn all  
5 the fuel, you'll -- it's a hydrocarbon. When you burn it  
6 you're going to combine the hydrogen with oxygen and you'll  
7 get water, you're going to combine the carbon with oxygen,  
8 you're going to get Co2. That's what happens when you burn  
9 fuel. So you burn a gallon of diesel, you'll get 23.19  
10 pounds of Co2 and a certain amount of water, and that's it.  
11 It doesn't matter how you burn it, that's what you're going  
12 to get.

13           MR. SIMON: Okay. Great. Thanks. Sorry if that  
14 was a dumb question.

15           MR. WRIGHT: Oh, no. That's fine. That's a very  
16 good question.

17           MR. SIMON: I just wanted to make sure I knew.

18           MR. WRIGHT: Yeah.

19           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: All right. Great. Well,  
20 thank you so very much, Ian, for your presentation.

21           MR. WRIGHT: You're welcome.

22           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: And I will turn it back over  
23 to Tim to introduce Mike.

24           MR. OLSON: Just one other comment before we go.  
25 If some of you in the room are trying to use the Wi-Fi, it's

1 not functioning well because we've exceeded the capacity,  
2 which we went through an IT -- IT change apparently this  
3 last weekend, and the capacity for Wi-Fi was not upgraded.  
4 So it's -- it's just -- bear with us on that.

5 Our next speaker is Mike Simon who is the  
6 President and CEO of TransPower, founded in 2010. And this  
7 company is -- has developed one of the first integrated  
8 battery-electric systems capable of powering large vehicles.  
9 And he's demonstrated that in on-road trucks and yard  
10 tractors. Also, they're also working on a bus technology.  
11 Mike also, in a previous career, worked at General Atomics  
12 and also at -- he was the Chairman and Co-CEO of ISE which  
13 made electric and hydrogen buses.

14 And I want to -- Mike, I hope -- I'm going to -- I  
15 want to tell a little story about how I -- I've known you  
16 for many years.

17 But I -- about several years ago I was coming back  
18 from a flight from China, and I had no sleep, 24 hours or no  
19 sleep. And I agreed to meet with Mike in Ontario. And --  
20 and he wanted -- he was working for General Atomics at that  
21 point and he wanted to make a pitch to me about maglev  
22 train system. And I -- an interesting concept, but it  
23 didn't fit into our investment plan at that time for the --  
24 for the AB 118. And -- and I just -- I was just trying to  
25 stay awake.

1           And finally I just kind of cut him off and said,  
2    “What else do you have?”

3           And he said, “How about an all-electric truck?”

4           And that’s -- that’s kind of the lead-in to his  
5    discussion today.

6           MR. SIMON: All right. Well, at least -- thank  
7    you. Well, you know, at least my talking kept you awake.  
8    Normally I have the opposite problem and I put people to  
9    sleep. But I know that you’re all -- I’m the only thing  
10   standing between you and lunch, so I’ll try to not take up  
11   too much of your time.

12           But I wanted to first acknowledge Joshua Goldman  
13   who’s sitting in the front row over there, our Vice  
14   President of Business Development and a close friend of  
15   mine, and someone who I worked with at ISE, dating back to  
16   the year 2000. He joined us right about when we were  
17   building those turbine buses.

18           And I’d also like to acknowledge a few other  
19   people that are managing projects that we have with the  
20   Energy Commission, Frank Falcon, Jim Burns, Harry Meyer, a  
21   good team, and a very good team. I like to say that I’m the  
22   dumbest person in my company. And I think that’s great when  
23   a CEO can say that because it means you’ve really hired  
24   great people. And so if you ask me any hard questions, I’m  
25   probably going to punt it to Joshua.

1           So moving on to our -- our presentation here, a  
2 snapshot of our company is we're developing electric  
3 propulsion technology for large vehicles, kind of similar to  
4 what Ian is doing. And when I use the term electric  
5 propulsion, I use that in a broad sense, not necessarily  
6 just battery-electric, but also variants that use electric  
7 motors but might be assisted by a turbine or some other type  
8 of range extender. I don't know that I necessarily agree  
9 with Ian's blanket statement that turbines are cheaper than  
10 batteries. I think it really depends. I'll give you an  
11 example.

12           The yard tractor that you see in the third photo  
13 on this slide is operating at Ikea at their main California  
14 distribution center. And they've got 1.8 megawatts of solar  
15 power on their roof, and so they are operating that tractor  
16 at less than 3 cents a mile. And so I think it would be  
17 difficult for any vehicle using any kind of fuel-burning  
18 system, whether it be a micro-turbine or anything, to be  
19 cheaper than operating that vehicle, even if you do factor  
20 in the life cycle cost of the batteries. But again, I'm not  
21 that smart, so I'm not smart enough to know for certain  
22 whether batteries are cheaper than turbines or vice versa.  
23 I don't think necessarily Ian's statement was right in all  
24 cases, but it may not -- but it's probably right at least in  
25 some cases.

1           So to hedge our bets we've developed a versatile  
2 system that can be configured in different ways so if it  
3 turns out that, you know, turbines are always cheaper than  
4 batteries, then we can always put turbines on our vehicles.  
5 And if it turns out that sometimes it's cheaper just to run  
6 with batteries, we can just keep them as batteries and so  
7 on, so -- and we can add fuel cells to them and so forth.

8           But one of the principles of our company was to  
9 start with a battery-only system because throughout the 20  
10 years that I've been in this business I've seen a lot of  
11 companies try to develop integrated power trains that use  
12 fuel cells or that are hybrids, and they're just juggling  
13 too many different challenges and they don't succeed. Now  
14 Ian had this background from -- from Tesla and probably has  
15 a great team, and so he -- he's probably in a unique  
16 situation where he can tackle the entire integrated hybrid  
17 system using a turbine. But for -- for most startup  
18 companies it's difficult. I think most startup companies  
19 who have tried to go directly to a hybrid or a fuel cell  
20 solution have found difficulty making everything work.

21           So we wanted to start with -- and I put myself in  
22 that situation with my last company, ISE, where we started  
23 off -- you know, rather than us trying to do hybrids, it  
24 took us ten years to come up with a vehicle that actually  
25 worked. So we decided that we would start with a pure based

1 battery-electric platform. And then as we perfected that,  
2 branch into other variants.

3 Our model through 2016, through next year is to  
4 basically do the whole job ourselves in most, if not all  
5 cases, which means we -- we take a vehicle, a diesel  
6 vehicle, and we do a turnkey conversion of the vehicle to an  
7 electric or a hybrid variant.

8 However, just -- just like is similar to what  
9 Ian's business model is in the long term, we see ourselves  
10 primarily as a power train supplier. And I will talk about  
11 that in a little more detail. I'm not saying exclusively  
12 because I think there will always be a role for a vehicle  
13 integrater because technologies will always change, and  
14 there will always be new vehicle models that want your  
15 technology. So I think we'll always be involved in vehicle  
16 integration, vehicle conversion at some small scale.

17 But to get into large scale adoption of any  
18 technology, I think the more logical way is, as Ian put it,  
19 to follow the Cummins, Allison, or you know, in our case,  
20 Cummins-Eaton model which is to be the power train supplier,  
21 let the OEMs install the systems on their own assembly lines  
22 because they're already set up to do that very efficiently.

23 So having said that, we've set up our business to  
24 follow that logic. The first of the -- on the far left you  
25 see some snapshots of work that is very R&D related. We

1 obviously have some technology focus, so we do a lot of  
2 engineering and design work, experimentation, testing. You  
3 see the truck on the upper left photo is one of the electric  
4 trucks we built on the chassis dynamometer down at UC  
5 Riverside. I'll talk a lot more about that later in my  
6 presentation.

7           We then have what we call a vertically integrated  
8 manufacturing process which -- in which we sequentially  
9 build up to the point where we can convert an entire  
10 vehicle. And we start with the very base component  
11 manufacturing. What you see there in the top photo in  
12 center column is a control component that we -- that we  
13 designed and we build that -- that has most of the master  
14 control hardware and embedded software for our overall  
15 vehicle control system. We then build up subsystems that  
16 control a plate, you see there, that's actually mounted on  
17 top of what we call our power control and accessory  
18 subsystem which is the -- the package you see in the lower  
19 photo in the center column.

20           Once we've built up all the subsystems, another  
21 one of which, incidentally, is the energy storage system you  
22 see in the lower right corner, we then do the vehicle  
23 conversion. So that's what we mean by a vertically  
24 integrated model. And, well, I'll talk more about that in a  
25 minute, as well.



1           We're targeting the largest vehicles on the road.  
2 We, you know, we did conclude early on, you know, at the  
3 start of our company that there, as Ian put it, there is a  
4 greater payback per dollar invested for the vehicles that  
5 are larger and heavier and use more fuel. They're also  
6 typically -- when they're operated locally they -- they are  
7 least -- they're less efficient, so there's a greater social  
8 benefit in terms of emissions reduction. So we, like Ian,  
9 we're not pursuing long-haul trucks. We think our  
10 technologies may someday in some incarnation find their way  
11 into long-haul trucks.

12           But for the foreseeable future we see our market  
13 as exclusively being vehicles that are operated in the same  
14 general area, local vicinity day in and day out, return to  
15 the same location at the end of each duty cycle. That  
16 includes about 20 percent of the on-road truck market,  
17 refuse trucks being a big portion of that, as well as port  
18 drayage trucks. Yard tractors, such as the one that Ikea is  
19 operating and that also are prevalent at most ports. Buses  
20 of all types. Right now our focus is on school buses,  
21 although we believe that the technologies we're developing  
22 could be adapted someday to transit buses, as well, and then  
23 a variety of other types of vehicles such as cargo handling  
24 equipment.

25           One point I'd like to make is that all four of the

1 vehicles you see on this slide are actually working vehicles  
2 that we've converted to run on electric power.

3           We owe a lot to the California Energy Commission.  
4 And I want to thank Commissioner Scott and the rest of the  
5 Energy Commission for the -- the tremendous vote of  
6 confidence that they -- or votes of confidence that  
7 they've -- they've placed in us over the years.

8           We were founded in 2010 and we -- we -- our very  
9 first funding, in fact, came from the Energy Commission. It  
10 was a contract that started in early 2011 and kicked us off.  
11 And that was the Vertically Integrated Manufacturing  
12 Contract in which we proposed this basic concept of a  
13 vertically integrated manufacturing facility and proposed to  
14 do some basic testing and develop some basic components and  
15 build them up in a vertically integrated way to validate  
16 that. It was, you know, a \$1 million contract and it was  
17 our -- you know, it gave us our start.

18           I'd like to say a story I've told at a couple of  
19 events involving the Energy Commission that Commissioner  
20 Peterman liked was that when I -- when I wrote that first  
21 proposal I was actually working in -- at home in a little  
22 office, home office right next door to my bedroom. And I  
23 told her -- I publicly said that I was actually working in  
24 pajamas when I wrote that proposal, which is maybe partially  
25 true.

1           But the energy -- the point of that story, though,  
2 is that the Energy Commission took a chance on -- on me and  
3 the idea of TransPower before it was anything, before it  
4 even had -- before the company even owned a screwdriver and  
5 had built anything. And I think that there's very few --  
6 you know, no venture capitalist would have done that. In  
7 fact, we tried raising venture capital, or I tried raising  
8 venture capital and really got nowhere. And so there are  
9 very few types of entities in our -- in our society who will  
10 take a chance on a very embryonic idea and a very embryonic  
11 concept and help support it.

12           So I think that's a very important niche that I  
13 think the Energy Commission fills. And I hope the Energy  
14 Commission continues to -- to be receptive to new ideas and  
15 new people. You know, I'd love to see some younger people  
16 in this room. You know, I think this is -- these  
17 technologies are -- are very important to the long-term  
18 survival of our species. And so I hope that that continues.

19           Anyway, enough editorializing.

20           We succeeded in securing some additional funding  
21 for the Energy Commission. The orange bars there show four  
22 different projects that were awarded to us, roughly along  
23 the timelines. The -- the horizontal positioning of each  
24 bar shows you approximate duration of each -- of each of  
25 these projects. The Electric Drayage Demonstration Project

1 provided funding, a little over \$2 million, to build seven  
2 drayage trucks.

3 And I'd also like to acknowledge Matt Miyasato and  
4 the AQMD and the -- you know, Kevin and the Department of  
5 Energy for supporting that project. You've heard about the  
6 catenary project. That was a project that, actually the  
7 AQMD funded us to build those two trucks you heard about  
8 earlier from -- from Joe. But the Energy Commission,  
9 indirectly at least, is supporting us on that project.

10 We also are involved in developing an electric  
11 school bus. And the very -- six of those, the first of  
12 which will be completed in the next few days under -- with  
13 Energy Commission funding.

14 So -- and what you see are just the thumbnails of  
15 the different vehicle projects. And a battery -- the  
16 battery pack that you see there is the -- the latest version  
17 of our lithium iron phosphate battery pack that's going to  
18 go in the school buses.

19 There -- I'm also highlighting four closely  
20 related projects that we've acquired, a high-power terminal  
21 tractor which was our first yard tractor project actually  
22 funded from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.  
23 And a couple of projects funded by the ARB, and Economical  
24 Electric School Bus Project that resulted in the Type D  
25 electric school bus you see below, and two yard tractor

1 projects, one funded by the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution  
2 Control District for the Ikea tractor, and one funded by the  
3 ARB for the Port of L.A.

4 I'm showing these projects because we could not  
5 have won any of those -- these other awards, we could not  
6 have done any of these other projects without the  
7 foundational projects that the CEC funded first. So -- so I  
8 give the Energy Commission, you know, partial credit for  
9 helping us acquire these other grants, as well. And that's  
10 only some of the -- the projects that we've gotten funding  
11 for. So we've been able to leverage Energy Commission  
12 investments and it really has provided a huge, you know,  
13 amount of benefit to our company. And I'll talk about what  
14 we've done with that investment a little later on.

15 So I just showed you kind of what the last five  
16 years looked like. Looking forward to the next five years,  
17 we were fortunate enough to be selected for four additional  
18 Energy Commission projects at the very beginning of this  
19 year. And, you know, those are listed here. I don't have  
20 photos yet representing those projects because they're still  
21 in the early design phases. I actually could have included  
22 some CAD drawings and so forth. Had I had a little more  
23 time to work on this presentation, I probably would have.

24 But we have a Manufacturing Grant, and then we  
25 have three different Vehicle Demonstration Grants that we

1 were awarded that we're working on. One will allow us to  
2 experiment with some new battery technologies in port  
3 vehicles. Another will allow us to expand the use of  
4 electric yard tractors around the State of California. And  
5 the third one will allow us to integrate our electric drive  
6 system into refuse trucks for the first time.

7           And again, we also have some parallel projects  
8 that I'll give credit to the -- the AQMD for the two that  
9 are shown here, helping us develop range extenders using a  
10 natural gas hybrid engine which could be a turbine, but of  
11 now we're using a small -- a small Ford engine that runs  
12 on -- that has been converted to run natural gas in those  
13 vehicles. In fact, the -- the catenary hybrid truck that  
14 you already saw is the very first of those vehicles. It  
15 has -- the CNG hybrid system on that is based on a Ford, I  
16 believe it's a V6 engine that -- that was developed for an  
17 F150 type vehicle and a Mustang, I think, and we're using  
18 it, as -- as Ian mentioned, in a micro-turbine you only need  
19 80 kilowatts. You know, you don't need a 300 horsepower  
20 engine as a range extender. So we've -- we went -- we've --  
21 we're experimenting to see how small of an engine we can  
22 use.

23           And similarly, we're working with Rob and  
24 Hydrogenics on -- to develop a couple of -- two -- two  
25 trucks of the CNG hybrid and two trucks of the hydrogen fuel

1 cell type using Hydrogenics fuel cells. And with two fuel  
2 cells on each truck, again, that's going to be about 66  
3 kilowatts, I think, of fuel cell power, augmented by a  
4 battery pack.

5           We have proposed already through the -- the, you  
6 know, current solicitations for -- out of the ARB, we've  
7 been involved -- we're fortunate enough to be on a few teams  
8 proposing to expand our fleets. And we're anxiously  
9 awaiting the results of those competitions, as well as  
10 hoping that we can take advantage of some of the Proposition  
11 1B money to help fund expansion of our vehicle use.

12           The photos you see there again are the photo of  
13 the Ikea tractor. And then the photo below that is the  
14 first of the seen drayage trucks that we built, hauling a  
15 large pile of steel to show the robustness and the large  
16 load carrying capability of these vehicles.

17           This is an engineering drawing, artist concept  
18 that shows you generally how our drive system is configured  
19 in the heaviest duty vehicles that we convert, which are the  
20 large on-road trucks. We made a couple of interesting  
21 choices that worked out for us in our design. The electric  
22 motors, for example, which are the green disks that you can  
23 see right in the dead center of the photo, those are the  
24 electric motors that were actually designed and developed  
25 for the Fisker Karma hybrid automobile, very high-power

1 motors for a car -- for a vehicle of that size, and the  
2 Karma has two of them. We can power an 80,000 pound truck  
3 with two of those motors. They don't produce the torque  
4 that we need.

5 But we've solved that problem by developing what  
6 we call an automated manual transmission which basically is  
7 an automated manual transmission that Eaton already  
8 developed for diesel -- to work with diesel engines, but by  
9 developing our own software that controls that transmission  
10 in harmony with the Fisker motors instead. And it's fully  
11 integrated with our inverter which actually is an inverter  
12 charger unit, which you can see the big boxes at the front  
13 of the -- the vehicle. Those are vehicle -- those are  
14 inverters that also recharge the batteries. So we use the  
15 same power electronics to -- same IGBTs, insulated gate  
16 bipolar transistors, to recharge the batteries for the  
17 switching of the batteries, we do to control the drive  
18 motors, the high frequency drive motors. So -- so that was  
19 an innovation. And it's a very high-power charger, 70  
20 kilowatts that's -- that help minimize the infrastructure  
21 you need outside of the vehicle.

22 And we do have a lot of batteries, a very, very  
23 heavy battery subsystem. We hope to reduce -- I hope we can  
24 reduce the weight of this subsystem over time. Right now a  
25 full battery truck like this, that battery subsystem as a



1 whole weighs almost 7,000 pounds. And that's only enough to  
2 get you about 100 miles range with today's battery  
3 technologies. So -- so, yeah, I mean, there will be a lot  
4 of users who just won't use that for whatever reason,  
5 because they either need more range or because they need  
6 every bit of weight that they can get, and those users will  
7 use a micro-turbine, you know, they -- hands down. You  
8 know, on that time application for that user, the -- the  
9 micro-turbine or some kind of hybrid is a better option.  
10 But that's we designed the system to allow us to offer  
11 hybrid, as well.

12           But we also do think there's room under the  
13 tentative for some battery solutions. There are -- there  
14 will be those users who are already hauling very heavy  
15 weight, so the extra couple thousand pounds of weight won't  
16 matter to them and -- and who don't need very high range.  
17 We have users that do round trips between their facility and  
18 the Port of Los Angeles and the Port of Long Beach do -- you  
19 know, it's 14-mile round trips and haul, you know, 100,000  
20 pound loads on a heavy-weight corridor. So for someone like  
21 that, a couple thousand pounds of battery -- extra battery  
22 weight and the limitation to 100 miles a day, it doesn't  
23 matter, and it may be a great solution for those users.

24           So that's one of the -- the strategies we're  
25 employing is not to try to be all things to all people but

1 to, you know, to capture niche markets with different  
2 configurations, but use common component across all those  
3 configurations so the hybrid vehicle is not totally  
4 different than the battery-electric. It uses -- you know,  
5 it's 80 percent the same components. It's just an add-on  
6 hybrid kit or a fuel cell kit that gives you that  
7 differentiation and allows you to achieve some economies of  
8 scale while still differentiating your product across  
9 multiple niche markets.

10           So as I mentioned earlier, our strategy is to move  
11 what we call kit sales. A kit would be the complete set of  
12 subsystems needed to convert a vehicle to run on electric  
13 power. And our long-term goal is to package these kits,  
14 test them at our facility using a test stand, and shrink-  
15 wrap them and send them to large truck and bus manufacturers  
16 and let them install them on their own assembly lines, the  
17 same way they receive an engine and transmission today. And  
18 that will clearly result in a lower-cost product than if  
19 we're doing it at a much lower volume, especially if, you  
20 know, if there are differences in labor costs between, you  
21 know, our costs of operating in Southern California and  
22 maybe a truck manufacturer that might have a plant in the  
23 Midwest, or even down in Mexico.

24           So, however, as I mentioned earlier, we do see  
25 ourselves continuing to convert vehicles on our own in

1 special cases where -- because an OEM is only going to take  
2 over, you know, that -- that role is there's enough vehicles  
3 coming off their assembly line to justify them changing how  
4 they do business. You're -- if you go to a big truck  
5 manufacturer and say will you install these systems on your  
6 trucks and you're only ordering five a year, they're not  
7 going to do that.

8           But if you have a customer that wants five, you  
9 know, if you have a customer that really wants the -- our  
10 system in a certain truck model and that -- we're not yet at  
11 that volume with that truck and we can do it ourselves, it  
12 may not -- it may cost us more. But if the operator is  
13 willing to pay -- if the vehicle operator, the buyer is  
14 willing to pay the extra cost for a custom aftermarket job,  
15 we'll always be available to do that, as well as the  
16 continuation of the R&D process, adapting these technologies  
17 to new truck models as new -- as new OEMs do become  
18 interested. And also experimenting with new components  
19 as -- you know, we see battery technologies continuing to  
20 evolve. We see turbine technologies like Ian's continuing  
21 to become -- you know, becoming available. We want to be  
22 able to adapt to those technologies.

23           So here's just sort of, you know, a pictorial  
24 representation of how we do that. Again, we have -- the  
25 basic subsystems that we would delivery to an OEM fall into

1 three basic categories. We -- and we call them the motive  
2 drive subsystem which is basically your -- you can see your  
3 two Fisker motors there connected to an Eaton 10-speed  
4 transmission. And the -- the energy storage subsystem which  
5 is the batteries integrated into enclosures with battery  
6 management systems and monitoring.

7           And -- and then finally, a power control and  
8 accessories subsystem, or PCAS is what we call it, that has  
9 those inverter charger units, the overall vehicle controls,  
10 electrically driven accessories for power steering, braking,  
11 air conditioning and so on, all packaged onto one skid that  
12 is similar in size to an engine. So if you look at the way  
13 that that PCAS assembly in the lower left-hand corner is  
14 shaped, it's rectangular shape and its size are designed to  
15 basically emulate sort of the dimensions of a large, you  
16 know, Cummins engine that would be in a -- in a Class 8  
17 truck. And, in fact, the attach points that attach to the  
18 frame are the same as -- as the engine would have. So the  
19 idea being to make it as simple as possible for an OEM, an  
20 original equipment manufacturer, to install this in their  
21 trucks when they -- when we do get to that point.

22           In the meantime, as shown on the upper right-hand  
23 corner where show one of our trucks being integrated at our  
24 facility, it also makes it easier for us to integrate them  
25 and give us more flexibility if we can build up a lot of

1 these subsystems assembly-line fashion and put them in the  
2 trucks ourselves that's -- we found that's a major lesson  
3 learned. As opposed to just taking all the base components  
4 and putting them directly onto the vehicle first, doing --  
5 having that interim stage is -- we've learned that that's a  
6 lot easier to handle.

7           If you look, for example, at that PCAS assembly in  
8 the lower left corner, clearly, if we had to make an  
9 adjustment to one of those components it's much easier to do  
10 so if it's sitting on a test stand out there on our floor  
11 than if it's already integrated into the vehicle in the  
12 engine compartment, which forces you to climb onto the --  
13 you know, on top of the engine compartment to get to it.

14           So -- so not only does this packaging, this  
15 vertically integrated approach of building subsystems first  
16 position us for our longer-term business model of selling  
17 kits to OEMs, it also makes our near-term job easier.

18           One of our goals for next year is to get to a  
19 process where for this coming year we want to produce one  
20 vehicle every two weeks. So our goal is to produce about 25  
21 vehicles next year, all -- but using this -- you know,  
22 building all the kits at once. For example, the PCAS  
23 assemblies, which is really the most complicated of all the  
24 subsystems, we want to build all 20 or 25 of those in one  
25 batch, probably at a rate of maybe one a week. And the ones

1 that -- and then stockpile the extra ones and put them right  
2 into the vehicles. So when the vehicles show up we hope to  
3 only have a vehicle in our facility for a few weeks, and  
4 eventually be able to convert a vehicle in a few days.

5 I've mentioned some of the innovations. We -- you  
6 know, each one of our subsystems has its own unique features  
7 that we think give us some competitive advantages. I  
8 mentioned the automated manual transmission; that has a lot  
9 of benefits over other ways. There are only two other ways,  
10 really, to make an electric vehicle work. Most electric  
11 vehicles use the direct drive method which is where you --  
12 you just have a motor that can do -- you know, generate the  
13 torque, as well as the speed range you need. The problem  
14 with that is that most motors that are capable of doing --  
15 giving you -- for these very heavy vehicles you need a very,  
16 very large heavy motor to do that, and those motors get very  
17 expensive.

18 And they're generally not able to achieve high  
19 efficiency, both at the low speed-high torque range and at  
20 the high-speed range that you want where you don't need as  
21 much torque, you know, just to sustain freeway speed.  
22 It's -- it's virtually impossible to get, you know, optimal  
23 efficiency at both ends of the speed range. So you  
24 sacrifice that if you go with a direct drive, as well as you  
25 have a very big heavy motor.

1           The other approach that's commonly used in  
2 electric vehicles, the only other approach, really, that I'm  
3 aware of is to use essentially an automatic transmission to  
4 give you that -- that gearing. The problem with  
5 automated -- automatic transmissions is they have these  
6 things called torque converters that are always spinning,  
7 and they're always sapping energy from the vehicle. In a  
8 diesel vehicle using an automatic transmission you don't  
9 really notice the -- the losses from the torque converter  
10 because you have so much energy content in a gallon of  
11 diesel fuel. But in an electric vehicle where you have  
12 precious, you know, few kilowatt hours of -- of energy  
13 storage, that torque converter has a significant effect. It  
14 can reduce your operating range by a couple three miles each  
15 day easily, maybe even more, maybe five or ten miles.

16           And that's generally true of the electrically  
17 driven accessories as a whole, the -- the accessories. We  
18 use very efficient on-demand accessories that turn on your  
19 braking, you know, your air system for your braking and your  
20 power steering pumps only when they're needed as opposed to  
21 running them all the time, and that saves energy, as well.

22           And all those little things, as well as the -- the  
23 efficiency, mapping the efficiency of the automated manual  
24 transmission exactly to your motor speed range and having a  
25 very efficient inverter, 98-and-a-half percent efficient

1 inverter, all those things combine to give our vehicles a  
2 higher efficiency and a longer operating range than previous  
3 generation electric vehicles. And we have -- we have  
4 dynamometer test data to prove that, which I'll show you in  
5 a couple minutes.

6           We also have an advanced energy management -- or  
7 battery management system that we recently started using on  
8 all of our vehicles. That's the lower photo. The green  
9 squares or rectangles you see there the main sensor  
10 balancing boards of the battery management system we  
11 developed with EPC Power which is a sister company located  
12 across the street from us which actually developed the  
13 inverter charger unit for us.

14           They're actually friends of mine that came up --  
15 that left General Atomics around the same time I did, they  
16 had previously developed megawatt inverters for the Navy  
17 with General Atomics. And I convinced them or helped  
18 convince them to leave General Atomics and develop their own  
19 company, and they've become very successful, developing  
20 super-advanced inverters for commercial applications,  
21 including ours.

22           And sort of as a side favor for us, they developed  
23 this battery management system board for us which is  
24 spectacular. It not only monitors each individual cell's  
25 voltage and temperature to about ten times as high as



1 accuracy of any commercially available BMS we were able to  
2 find, but it also does active charge balancing at up to a 6  
3 amp rate, which is unheard of. And it basically lets you --  
4 instead of just shunting power from your highest voltage  
5 cells, which is what most passive BMSs do, what all passive  
6 BMSs do which most BMSs are, it actually takes a charge from  
7 the high voltage cells and routes it to low voltage cells,  
8 and that makes the -- the vehicle more efficient. It --  
9 it -- you're not rejecting as much heat and it makes the --  
10 you're not wasting as much battery energy, so that also  
11 helps.

12           And none of these -- none of these innovations in  
13 itself is a huge game changer. But when you add up all  
14 these little teeny features it really has a significant  
15 impact on the vehicle's overall efficiency.

16           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Hey, Mike, just a quick time  
17 check. You've got until 12:00, 12:05, so --

18           MR. SIMON: Okay. Great.

19           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Sure.

20           MR. SIMON: Thank you for that.

21           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Yeah.

22           MR. SIMON: So I'll speed up here.

23           The -- the next few slides, which you can -- you  
24 can read at your leisure, basically just talk in a little  
25 more detail, drill down into each of the vehicle programs.

1 We have an On-Road Truck Program where we have about 20  
2 trucks funded to date and of which we've completed about  
3 half of those trucks, including the two catenary trucks,  
4 including six drayage trucks, three of which are in service  
5 and -- and three of which are just being completed as we  
6 speak and are being commissioned as we speak, and will be in  
7 service by the end of the year.

8           And we have built five yard tractors to date.  
9 The -- the first one to go into service, the one -- the Ikea  
10 tractor as accumulated over 15,000 miles and operates three  
11 shifts a day. These are very reliable vehicles. We've had  
12 almost no service calls for any of these vehicles for the  
13 past year. You know, we basically have one Maytag repairman  
14 up in L.A. who goes out and -- and fixes -- does little  
15 software tweaks or fixes a small part here and there. But  
16 we've had, you know, no major propulsion system failures  
17 really to speak of. And so we're -- we're now moving into  
18 the mode of expanding these.

19           We have one transit bus. This was more of a  
20 learning bus -- I'm sorry, one school bus. It did actually  
21 operate in day-to-day service out of San Diego at two San  
22 Diego School Districts last year for a couple of months.  
23 But we -- after we learned we took it out of service and  
24 we're now upgrading the drive system on that, as well as  
25 building six buses using a more -- you know, the more

1 evolved systems that we've -- that we've gravitated towards  
2 over the last two or three years that will be in service  
3 permanently later this -- starting next year.

4 And we are hoping to jump into a significantly  
5 higher volume school bus build next year with a target of  
6 building about 35 school buses for a demonstration that  
7 would take -- that would take place between 2016 and 2017.

8 I mentioned the dynamometer testing. Here are  
9 just some conclusions of the UC Riverside. This is  
10 independent test results and direct quotations from UC  
11 Riverside from their report on their independent testing of  
12 our latest generation electric -- on-road electric truck,  
13 which you see here. This is one of the three trucks that is  
14 in service today. Before it went into service it was tested  
15 at their dynamometer in Riverside. You can see that it  
16 had -- it's -- they've concluded that it has, you know,  
17 significant improvements in emissions, as well as fuel  
18 economy, and significant potential of cost savings estimated  
19 at \$350,000 over a ten-year operating life. The same exact  
20 type of conclusion from testing of -- of the Ikea electric  
21 yard tractor before it went into service.

22 And, you know, without naming names we saw the  
23 data side by side with previous electric trucks and previous  
24 hybrid tractors that had been tested and there was no  
25 comparison. Compared to the previous electric truck, our

1 electric used half as -- it was almost a full 50 percent  
2 lower energy consumption per mile as a previous electric  
3 truck that had been tested.

4           The impact on this -- the impact of this on a  
5 bottom-line basis is pretty substantial. Here you see  
6 basically the UC Riverside data translated into dollars and  
7 cents. And you can see that on the left-hand side the cost  
8 per mile of operating an electric truck using our system is  
9 shown to be, again, about half the cost because of that  
10 twice the efficiency of the competing electric truck that  
11 was tested two years earlier, and a sixth as much as a  
12 diesel truck based on the fuel pricing assumptions at that  
13 UC Riverside assumed.

14           And similarly, electric tractors, same basic  
15 thing. And as I mentioned, the -- the electric tractor is  
16 Ikea is average about 3 cents a mile versus a 31 cents a  
17 mile here, because 90 percent of its energy come from the  
18 solar panels they have.

19           The -- because of the accomplishments we've been  
20 achieving, getting fleet operator interest has -- has  
21 improved. It was, frankly, quite slow the first few years  
22 while we were in the prototyping phases and we just had, you  
23 know, earlier-stage demonstration vehicles to show. We only  
24 had a few very -- very, you know, advanced-minded earlier  
25 adopter customers willing to work with us, and those are

1 shown in the left-hand column. But within the last year  
2 we've -- we've engaged a much larger, broader use of fleet  
3 operators. So on the right-hand side, every one of those  
4 fleet operators has agreed to operate our vehicles in their  
5 fleets and either has them or will have them within the next  
6 year. And the distribution of those fleet operators, you  
7 can see, is statewide, from the Sacramento area all the way  
8 down to San Diego, with a lot of operation in disadvantaged  
9 communities.

10 In terms of just numbers, what we show here is a  
11 summary of, at year end, the number of vehicles that we have  
12 in operational service. You can see as of the end of last  
13 year we had six. At the end -- at the end of this year,  
14 with the three drayage trucks about to enter service, we'll  
15 have 13. That does not include the two catenary trucks  
16 which we consider to be prototype vehicles in testing. By  
17 the end of next year we project that number to go to 50.  
18 And our goal is to get to 125 by the end of 2017, in two  
19 years, and to continue exponential growth after that.  
20 Especially if we can start supplying kits to OEMs, we see  
21 those numbers potentially doubling every year. And if you  
22 do the math we could be in the range of -- of providing  
23 1,000 drive systems a year by the year 2020.

24 The -- some of the metrics -- and again, I don't  
25 know -- I have no idea how we compare to other recipients in

1 this regard, but these are numbers that you can crunch here  
2 at the Energy Commission to kind of, you know, compare, you  
3 know, how much bang for the buck you're getting with the --  
4 with what we're doing with the money that you've been giving  
5 us. I'm kind of open kimono here, just, you know, it's  
6 public information anyway. But I'm showing how much Medium  
7 and Heavy Duty Program funding we received each year the  
8 past couple of years, and how much we project to receive  
9 next year and in 2017. You can see it's a substantial  
10 amount of support, and we definitely appreciate that.

11           And based on the reduction of carbon and petroleum  
12 shown on this slide we're kind of showing -- I'm kind of  
13 showing here in rough numbers the dollars per -- you know,  
14 investment per Co2 eliminated or, you know, per ton of Co2,  
15 dollars per gallon of petroleum reduced. And I would say  
16 I've used fairly conservative numbers here. I haven't  
17 assumed any -- you know, this is just for the next couple of  
18 years. This is based on vehicles that are already funded.  
19 If there were some major change to our company and major  
20 infusion of capital or major ramp-up in production, the --  
21 the carbon reduction and petroleum reduction could -- could  
22 be greater than what's shown in this slide. And I do expect  
23 those numbers to (inaudible).

24           So you can see the basic trend is that dollars per  
25 gallon of petroleum eliminated. Gallons per -- or dollars

1 per ton of Co2 eliminated are fairly high today and were  
2 fairly high last year, but are shown to go to down  
3 substantially over the next few years as the vehicle  
4 population and vehicle miles increases. So again, I don't  
5 have time to go into that slide in more detail, but you have  
6 it for your use. And I'm available to answer questions  
7 about it.

8           Here's just our estimates of the addressable  
9 market for the types of vehicles we're targeting. In  
10 summary, we see it as about an \$11 billion market.

11           And I should mention that the Energy Commission,  
12 not the Medium and Heavy Duty Program but the PIER at the  
13 Energy Commission has supported us in adapting our battery  
14 (inaudible) to stationary energy storage and which is one of  
15 our goals. Just as Elon Musk is taking his batteries and  
16 developed a power wall, we have our -- he's got the consumer  
17 version and we've got the -- the larger wholesale version of  
18 a power wall which we call Grid Saver, which is basically  
19 taking a lot of the same battery technologies and adapting  
20 them to stationary applications, such as shown here.

21           The -- the \$2 million Energy Commission contract  
22 allowed us to build a proof of concept version which we then  
23 sent to Sandia National Laboratory and they tested it, the  
24 largest battery they've ever tested. And they'll be  
25 publishing data on that.

1           We also have a contract to develop -- to build a  
2 system that's going to be deployed in midtown Manhattan  
3 that's going to capture energy from the New York City Subway  
4 system starting in early to middle of next year.

5           And more recently, we've received a contract from  
6 the Navy to -- to deploy a battery system on one of their  
7 bases on one of their islands off the coast of California.

8           So combined, all told, you know, you won't  
9 normally see companies disclose this kind of information  
10 but, you know, what the heck, this is where we -- where we  
11 think we can take the company. We think we can make this is  
12 a \$200 million to \$300 million a year company within the  
13 next five years. This is the same story we're telling  
14 investors. We haven't had any private investors yet, but we  
15 are in discussions with an entity that is excited about our  
16 prospects. And -- and we may be working with them to raise  
17 a substantial capital round very early next year.

18           So in summary, hats off to the Energy Commission.  
19 We're -- we have -- we're very indebted for our first  
20 funding coming from the Energy Commission. And it's  
21 definitely played a key role, not only, we think, in our  
22 success but in just demonstrating the basic feasibility  
23 of -- that we can make -- I think before we got this funding  
24 and before we entered the picture I think there were serious  
25 doubts about whether electric propulsion actually could be



1 used reliably with these large vehicles, and I think we've  
2 show that it can be.

3 Our vehicles aren't perfect but they are working  
4 day in and day out with minimal intervention. So that's not  
5 something that you could have said five years ago for  
6 vehicles that are in the 80,000 pound class. I think that's  
7 a significant achievement and I'm proud of it. And I'm  
8 grateful to the Energy Commission for that support that  
9 enabled that -- us to do that.

10 And based on that we do believe that exponential  
11 growth in using these vehicles is possible and that  
12 continued public support will certainly help us achieve that  
13 goal. So thank you for your attention.

14 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you very much, Mike,  
15 for your excellent presentation.

16 Let's go to our reviewers for questions. And  
17 we'll start with Matt again.

18 MR. MIYASATO: Thanks, Mike. We're intimately  
19 familiar with TransPower, and also the previous incarnation  
20 at ISE. So it's good to see you expanding.

21 I only have a couple questions. One is the Fisker  
22 electric motors, I mean, what's the cost and supply of  
23 those? What's the forecast for those since it's unclear  
24 what Fisker is going to be doing; right?

25 MR. SIMON: Okay. Well, those motors are now

1 presently manufactured in China by a company called JJE, and  
2 they are our motor supplier. And I'd prefer not to disclose  
3 what we pay for the motors. But I would say -- I would say  
4 that we, you know, when we -- after we buy the motor, two  
5 motors, and we integrate them with a transmission, the  
6 combined total package there, propulsion package is  
7 something that is, you know, less than \$20,000. And if you  
8 were to compare that with a large Siemens motor that ISE was  
9 using to do similar type work, it's about half the cost  
10 and -- and has, actually, better performance across the  
11 total speed range.

12 I think in higher -- as we go to higher quantities  
13 the combined cost of the -- couple those motors and the  
14 gear -- and the gear reduction system in higher volumes we  
15 can get down to say the \$10,000 range, and that's for a dual  
16 motor solution for a very heavy vehicle.

17 Does that answer your question?

18 MR. MIYASATO: It does.

19 MR. SIMON: -- sufficiently?

20 MR. MIYASATO: Yeah.

21 MR. SIMON: Okay.

22 MR. MIYASATO: You had mentioned the goal is to  
23 produce about a vehicle a week; is that right?

24 MR. SIMON: Well, for next year, one vehicle every  
25 two weeks --

1 MR. MIYASATO: One every two weeks. Okay.

2 MR. SIMON: -- with the ability by, frankly, by  
3 the end of the next year we may very well need to be in a  
4 position where we can produce a vehicle every week. But the  
5 goals is to get there in steps. So the next step, I would  
6 say, in our evolution is to go to consistently a vehicle  
7 being completed every two weeks.

8 MR. MIYASATO: Got it. And then, finally, and  
9 we've -- we've chatted about this before, is you did mention  
10 you're looking at niche markets, although you're -- you're  
11 doing a lot; right? You're doing truck integrations, your  
12 power saver. You're doing stuff with the New York Subway  
13 system and whatnot. So what is -- and you had mentioned in  
14 your presentation, you're really looking at being a power --  
15 power train supplier.

16 So what's your vision in the next five years? Is  
17 it really focusing on trucks or is it really energy storage,  
18 or can you comment on that?

19 MR. SIMON: Well, yeah. I showed a slide. You  
20 know, this is basically the vision right here, it's to do  
21 all of the above. And again, that -- that kind of violates  
22 the conventional wisdom of you have to be focused, focused,  
23 focused. But what hedges us, you know, or gives us that  
24 ability is the fact that we're using the same basic core  
25 subsystem. So he subsystems, for example, the PCAS assembly

1 that we would be selling in a kit form for school buses and  
2 yard tractors would be essentially identical. And for the  
3 Class 8 truck system the main different is adding a second  
4 inverter. Otherwise, it's basically the same exact thing.  
5 So why not go after all those markets if you can use the  
6 same and sell the same product, all the -- the same thing,  
7 basically, that we're -- we're striving to get to a  
8 standardized battery module where we can use a very, very  
9 similar, if not identical, battery for all the vehicle  
10 applications.

11 MR. MIYASATO: But does that -- does that slide  
12 depend on any type of incentive?

13 MR. SIMON: Well, the unit costs, you know,  
14 basically have different -- different assumptions built in.  
15 If you look at the, you know, converting the full turnkey  
16 conversion at a cost of \$300,000, you know, that going to  
17 probably require some time for the setup. There aren't too  
18 many truck operators that will pay that much.

19 But if you look at a drive system kit at \$150,000,  
20 \$100,000 to \$150,000, there may be ways -- I think initially  
21 subsidies will certainly make that -- help, you know, drive  
22 adoption. But long term, I don't think so figures are too  
23 far off from what could be commercially viable because,  
24 again, these are vehicles that are going to save \$100,000 to  
25 \$200,000 to \$300,000 in fuel over the course of their --

1 their use. So it's really more a matter of monetizing that.

2 And one concept that we're talking about with one  
3 OEM in particular is a battery lease. So, for example, with  
4 a school bus kit shown there at \$100,000, if you take the  
5 batteries out of that, that becomes a \$50,000 kit. And the  
6 school bus manufacturer can potentially sell that bus for  
7 very close to what a diesel bus would cost, maybe a \$20,000,  
8 \$30,000, \$40,000 incremental cost. And then separately we  
9 might be able to lease the batteries to the -- to the school  
10 district over an eight-year or ten-year period.

11 So while subsidies, I think, undeniably will  
12 remain very important to getting up to scale, I think once  
13 you get into scale and can get to these lower numbers there  
14 are possibilities through creative financing to reduce the  
15 dependence on the -- on the subsidies and, hopefully,  
16 eventually eliminate dependence on them altogether.

17 A lot has to do, also, with fuel costs. Well, if  
18 fuel costs go to \$8.00 a gallon like they are in Europe, or  
19 if we end up with a carbon tax, you know, all bets are off.

20 MS. MELENDEZ: That was going to basically be my  
21 question about \$100,000 school bus kit, and how many would  
22 you really sell? Would you really sell 500? But I guess if  
23 it's the same as the yard tractor kit, you might as well  
24 just offer it all up if you're building it anyway. So I  
25 think that answered that question.

1           Out of all those applications that you're sort of  
2 looking at now, which ones do you think are going to be the  
3 most robust from a business case standpoint? Which ones are  
4 you most excited about?

5           MR. SIMON: You know, I'm an excitable person. I  
6 get excited about just about anything, so I'm excited about  
7 all of them. You know, again, I'm not smart enough to  
8 really pick. Are hybrids going to be better than fuel  
9 cells? Are fuel cells going to be better than battery-  
10 electric? Are yard tractors going to sell better than  
11 school buses?

12           Actually, I just changed this slide, and it bumped  
13 up to school bus number substantially. That was really the  
14 least -- if you'd asked me the same question six months ago  
15 I would have put -- I would have said I don't know, but I  
16 will say the one thing I do know is I'm -- I would put the  
17 school buses at the bottom of the list. But based on recent  
18 conversations with OEMs and recent developments, now I'd put  
19 school buses at the top of the list. So it's a very dynamic  
20 -- you know, it's really unpredictable how OEMs and  
21 customers are going to react, as well as how technology is  
22 going to change. So again, we're trying to cover our bases.

23           Now, frankly TransPower will be a successful  
24 company if we just nailed one of these, you know, you know,  
25 much, you know, much less at 270 million. But even -- even

1 if we only did school bus and yard tractors and became a \$50  
2 million company, that wouldn't be a bad thing for a company  
3 that this year is only going to do about \$6 million in  
4 revenue, so that would still be huge growth.

5 So this is -- granted, this is a home-run  
6 scenario. This is we -- this is we succeed spectacularly in  
7 everything. But if we can do one or two of these we'll be  
8 doing just fine, or all of the above at ten percent of what  
9 we're showing there. So it's not -- there's a lot of  
10 different paths to success here.

11 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Kevin?

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Great presentation. Good -- great  
13 product. I've had the chance to drive in it. I think  
14 Joshua took me for a ride in one of your trucks at South  
15 Coast, maybe a year ago. I think he was able to demonstrate  
16 the wheel spinning capability through at least the first two  
17 gears, maybe third gear, too. But it's -- it's a pretty  
18 impressive technology.

19 And I was going to ask the same question as Margo,  
20 kind of what's the -- what do you think the sweet spot is?  
21 But it -- it sounds like your answer is you're -- you're  
22 kind of covering all the bases and seeing, you know, what  
23 the medium and heavy duty market is. It's very diverse, and  
24 every customer needs a little bit different solution,  
25 whether it's a range extender, the catenary system, or I've

1 seen the work you're doing with South Coast there. We're  
2 looking forward to getting your school bus out to NREL here  
3 in the next six months to look at the V-to-G (phonetic)  
4 bidirectional capability and some of the -- the grid power  
5 management capabilities of that -- that system.

6 So just very impressive system. And I think,  
7 yeah, it's -- you kind of having everything on the menu to  
8 choose from is an interesting approach if you can -- if you  
9 can, you know, adapt to the market and make money on, like I  
10 say, at least a couple of those it would be -- a good  
11 success for you.

12 I was going to ask you just a real quick question.  
13 I think I read somewhere that part of the -- the funding  
14 from CEC was going to go towards developing a new battery  
15 chemistry from a new supplier. I think it's called Candu  
16 Energy (phonetic). Is that still on the --

17 MR. SIMON: Yeah.

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- (inaudible)?

19 MR. SIMON: Thank you for asking that. First, of  
20 all, thank you for the testimonial. I was upset that we  
21 couldn't put a little video clip of -- we have some --  
22 Joshua has some nice video clips, if you want to see, at  
23 lunchtime, on his iPhone of different fleet operators, you  
24 know, excitedly talking about our vehicles. But I couldn't  
25 get one incorporated, so thank you for that, providing that.



1           As far as the battery, yes, on the -- on the  
2 Advanced Battery-Electric Port Vehicle Project, we have  
3 purchased about \$100,000 worth of batteries from a new  
4 company in China that has developed what we think is a very  
5 promising new battery. It's a lithium iron phosphate  
6 battery, which is the same chemistry we've been using in all  
7 of our vehicles to date. The main difference is we're --  
8 the batteries we've been using are prismatic batteries,  
9 basically rectangular shaped batteries which are the type  
10 most commonly used in heavy duty vehicles by companies like  
11 BYD and others, whereas the batteries that this new company  
12 has developed take the lithium iron phosphate technology and  
13 wind it into a cylindrical cell where it's more tightly  
14 wound.

15           And so you basically get about a 50 to 60 percent  
16 higher energy density out of those cells. And they start to  
17 approach the nickel cobalt energy density that, you know,  
18 the LG cam has been using and that, you know, Tesla has  
19 taken advantage of in the passenger car and the passenger  
20 car companies like Tesla and Nissan have taken advantage of.  
21 So that would give us the best of both worlds.

22           The -- the disadvantage of the higher-energy  
23 batteries that are being used in passenger cars is they  
24 don't have as high a cycle life if you deeply discharge  
25 them, you know, all the -- all the way down to 20 or 30

1 percent state of charge, which is not a bad -- which is not  
2 a deal killer in a passenger car because most users don't  
3 drive down their battery all the way, most consumers when  
4 they -- by passenger cars. So you can use the nickel cobalt  
5 technologies for those types of vehicles.

6 But for commercial vehicles like ours where the  
7 average yard tractor or truck driver is going to use every  
8 bit as much battery as he can every day, the nickel cobalt  
9 is not a good choice because it would have a much shorter  
10 cycle life. So that's why we went lithium iron phosphate.  
11 Plus, it's a very stable, safe chemistry. It requires less  
12 monitoring and less thermal -- active thermal control and  
13 all that.

14 So this new cylindrical cell preserves all those  
15 benefits of lithium iron phosphate technology but gives you  
16 the opportunity to get a higher density packaging like you  
17 get with the nickel cobalt. So we're very eager to see it.  
18 If it works out and we find it as safe and reliable and long  
19 life as the prismatic cells the impact would be that it  
20 would reduce the weight of one of our big trucks by about  
21 2,000 pounds, or for the same weight we have today it would  
22 increase the range from 100 miles to about 150 miles. So  
23 it's a pretty -- it would be a significant improvement.

24 MR. WALKOWICZ: And I think I read somewhere, too,  
25 you -- you were paying a little extra on the prismatic cells

1 to bend them to help kind of with the cell, the pack  
2 balancing.

3 MR. SIMON: Yeah. I'm not going to --

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are you going to have to do that  
5 with the new cells?

6 MR. SIMON: With the cylindrical cells, I don't  
7 think so. Well, no. They -- you know, but -- but the  
8 surgical cells are a little more expensive, at least today  
9 on a cost per kilowatt hour basis. So you're basically  
10 paying the same price for those that you are for bending  
11 the -- the prismatic.

12 And this gets to another benefit of the  
13 cylindrical cells. It's easier to manufacture cylindrical  
14 cells with the same -- with the same manufacturing  
15 consistency. Part of the problem with the prismatic cells  
16 is just due to aspects of the manufacturing process that I'm  
17 not smart enough to tell you about. They -- they have a  
18 high -- first of all, they have a high outright rejection  
19 rate for those cells. And then secondly, the -- of the  
20 cells that do have acceptable characteristics, the energy  
21 storage capacity can still vary fairly significantly.

22 So if you don't have somebody there handpicking  
23 the batteries at the factory you're not going to -- you  
24 know, if you buy a 300 amp-hour cell, you're not going to  
25 have a guarantee that it really has 300 amp-hours of

1 capacity. So that's why we have -- you know, we sometimes  
2 work with intermediaries to, you know, make sure the  
3 batteries we're buying do have the advertised energy  
4 capacity.

5 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Thank you.

6 MR. SIMON: One thing about the cylindrical  
7 battery that's also attractive to us is because it's a  
8 newer, smaller manufacturer, they're a little more flexible.  
9 And they are willing to license the technology to us for  
10 manufacturing here in the U.S.

11 So one of our -- one of the other paths we're  
12 investigating, at the risk of making you all think we're  
13 totally unfocused, is possibly getting into battery  
14 manufacturing. But hell, if Elon Musk can do it, you  
15 know --

16 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. There's room in the desert  
17 for another plant, battery plant; right?

18 MR. SIMON: Yeah. There's another -- another  
19 battery. We'll hire -- hire some more people, here, go  
20 build batteries. But, you know, the goal there would be to  
21 get the cost down to about \$200 a kilowatt hour, which is  
22 about half what we're paying for the batteries today.

23 MR. WALKOWICZ: Switching gears a little bit, you  
24 know, the good thing is you've -- you've developed a lot of  
25 different vocations here. And I guess I just wanted to get

1 your -- your opinion or outlook on what are you seeing as  
2 far as the -- the fleets that you're working with? And are  
3 you seeing any -- do see any concern on their sides if  
4 you -- if you did switch over their fleet to full EVs  
5 with these very large packs that would need to be recharged  
6 overnight on a daily basis, are you seeing any concerns as  
7 far as what kind of infrastructure, installation costs,  
8 burdens are going to happen at the fleets?

9           And then just the charge management, if you've --  
10 if you've got 50 trucks with 250-kilowatt packs each per  
11 truck on there all trying to plug in and recharge during the  
12 same 8-, 10-hour, 12-hour period, what are you -- are you  
13 seeing any issues, concerns there? How are you going to  
14 handle some of the -- the facility EV infrastructure issues  
15 that might come up?

16           MR. SIMON: There are, Kevin, very significant  
17 issues there. And I'm sorry I didn't have the time to get  
18 into them in my presentation. But, you know, the good news  
19 is that we mitigate those issues somewhat by the fact that  
20 our charger is onboard the vehicle. So that solves part of  
21 your challenge of having infrastructure. But one of the  
22 lessons learned, and I'm sorry I'd didn't have a lessons  
23 learned chart, one of the lessons learned was that even  
24 though we have the charger on the vehicle, to comply with  
25 SAE standards and provide total safety you have to have an

1 off-board separate EVSE box that's capable of providing  
2 fault detection, isolation, and so on. So we had to design  
3 a special box. It's not nearly as expensive as an off-board  
4 charger, but it's a piece of -- added piece of equipment.  
5 And also we have to -- because we have -- we're -- we have a  
6 208 three-phase interface, anybody with a 480 volt, which is  
7 more common, has to have a transformer.

8           So one lesson learned is even though the  
9 transformer and our EVSE box combined cost may be a quarter  
10 as much as an off-board charger but can provide the same  
11 power, it still is a hassle getting the fleet operator to  
12 agree to pay for it, and figuring out where to put it, and  
13 scheduling electricians to, you know, to do all that.  
14 And -- and if it's too far from where their power source is  
15 you could have a very expensive cable run. So then you  
16 can -- you get into a debate over where -- where you should  
17 charge the vehicles. So there are complications that have  
18 to be addressed, definitely.

19           But the good news, again, is that with the high-  
20 power charger it can recharge one of these vehicles in three  
21 to four hours. It doesn't need to be overnight. And you  
22 can get a pretty good amount of power back -- or energy back  
23 into the batteries in just an hour. So we're seeing a lot  
24 of fleet operators, like Ikea, for example, they just keep  
25 doing opportunity charging all day long. You know, they

1 stop for breaks, they -- they, you know, they stop for  
2 lunch, they recharge, and they can operate almost around the  
3 clock by doing it that way. So the --

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: Have you heard any concerns over  
5 demand-charge issues, you know, adding -- doing too much  
6 charging at once?

7 MR. SIMON: It's definitely going to be a concern  
8 at some point. It hasn't been yet. With Ikea they have  
9 solar. And most of the other fleet operators that we're  
10 working with are just, at this point, operating one of our  
11 vehicles. And they can either operate at off-peak periods  
12 and they can stretch out the charging. But certainly,  
13 clearly, to get a point where a fleet is going to have a  
14 significant number of vehicles and that load from charging a  
15 lot of vehicles at once, that's going to put these fleets in  
16 demand-charge territory and we're going to need some help  
17 from the CPUC and the utilities and others to soften that  
18 blow if we really want this technology to get adopted.

19 But the real short answer to your question is  
20 every fleet is a little bit different. And there will be  
21 fleets for which just any battery solution is just going to  
22 be a deal killer. And they're the ones that are going to  
23 buy hybrids and turbine hybrid and things like that and  
24 we're not -- and we're just not going to be able to convince  
25 them because it just won't work for them.

1           And then there will be fleets that have tons of  
2 solar and for whom a battery-electric is just -- it's just a  
3 no-brainer. And they're the ones we're obviously going to  
4 go -- the low hanging fruit that we're going to after first.  
5 And then there's everyone in between.

6           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: We're very close to 12:30, so  
7 I'm going to let Bob ask a couple of questions. And then  
8 maybe if you'd like to continue to follow up with Mike, you  
9 guys could have lunch with him.

10           Go ahead, Bob.

11           MR. SIMON: Or take me out to dinner. I'll be  
12 here.

13           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Or take him out to dinner.

14           MR. SIMON: My flight doesn't leave until 7:15.

15           MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah. Well, yeah, I got four --  
16 it looks like I've got about four minutes here. Well, my  
17 questions will probably take you less than four minutes  
18 to -- to answer, so -- so that's good.

19           To kind of tack onto what Kevin was talking about  
20 in terms of the batteries and the costs, and you had also  
21 mentioned target goals of going down to \$200 per kilowatt  
22 hours, do you project -- are we going to get there in the  
23 next five to ten years or it's going to be a longer term?

24           MR. SIMON: You know, I don't have a crystal ball,  
25 so it's really hard for me to -- to say anything like that



1 with certainty. What I can tell you is that the battery  
2 company we're working with right now is, you know, they're  
3 not yet at full capacity, but they've projected that the  
4 cells can be produced at \$200, you know, a kilowatt hour.  
5 And once we transport that to -- if we do that in the U.S.  
6 with certain costs being higher here, we may find that  
7 there's challenges getting down to that level. But we're  
8 also reading projections that, you know, other cells are now  
9 down to \$165 kilowatt hour. And when we started TransPower  
10 five years ago the conventional wisdom was that lithium  
11 batteries were all about \$1,700 a kilowatt. So they've  
12 already come down, at least by a factor of five just in the  
13 last five years.

14           We know we can buy -- if we -- if we go with --  
15 you know, if we're less discriminating about cells we buy  
16 from China today, and some of the cells that are actually  
17 manufactured here, we can get them for closer to \$300 a  
18 kilowatt hour; \$400 is sort of the maximum we'll pay today  
19 for a cell. So we're already buying them for, in some  
20 cases, \$300 a kilowatt hour, maybe even a little -- a hair  
21 less. So we know that those people must be manufacturing  
22 them for close to 200 a kilowatt hour today.

23           So -- so I think it's entirely possible that we  
24 can get to \$200 a kilowatt hour within the next five years.  
25 And, you know, with the ingenuity of all the people working

1 on new battery technologies, who knows how much lower it can  
2 get. I used to believe you'd never get below \$200 because  
3 that's about what lead acid batteries cost in today's  
4 dollars, or \$150. And now I'm hearing -- I'm reading claims  
5 that we might be able to even get below that.

6 MR. R. NGUYEN: Right. Just one more question on  
7 the -- the way that you guys approach your manufacturing  
8 process. You guys are still pretty small manufacturer,  
9 especially when you think in terms of the truck market. And  
10 looking at the number -- the number of vehicles that you  
11 have available that could make sure of your product, and  
12 thinking longer term there's quite a bit more platforms that  
13 you could build your -- your electric driver out, what are  
14 you thinking in terms -- or have you been thinking in terms  
15 of how can you manufacture those components to attain a  
16 certain level of modularity so that you can -- a certain  
17 number of components can just transfer to a number of  
18 different platforms just to reduce the cost?

19 MR. SIMON: Yeah. Absolutely. The whole  
20 philosophy of the company is that these subsystems you see  
21 here, the same basic subsystems could be installed in many  
22 different vehicles. So the most complicated one, again, is  
23 that power control and accessory subsystem. That has all of  
24 power electronics, all of our accessories, our inverters.  
25 That's the most labor intensive and has the most parts and

1 is the most challenging to manufacture of all the subsystems  
2 we build. And we believe it's possible to build -- well,  
3 all the major components are the same. The -- the geometry  
4 may differ slightly from vehicle to vehicle depending on the  
5 space claim, what the engine compartment size and shape is.  
6 But all the inverter charge units are the same, so we can  
7 produce just hundreds of inverter charger units assembly-  
8 line fashion and then route them to different inverters, to  
9 different power conversion -- PCAS geometries.

10           The electric accessory components, the scroll  
11 compressors, all the other things are identical from vehicle  
12 to vehicle to vehicle. So, you know, 90 percent of what we  
13 put in the vehicle -- 90 percent of the build material  
14 will -- is going to be identical no matter what vehicle  
15 we're talking about. And so we can just go and we can use  
16 our buying power and buy all those components and just  
17 stockpile them and get the economies of scale there. And a  
18 lot of the subassemblies, same thing, we can build the same  
19 exact subassembly. And then the differentiation will occur  
20 as late in the process as possible.

21           So you build as much commonality as you can, you  
22 know, and you keep everybody in the same room doing the same  
23 exact thing. And then you route -- at the last possible  
24 minute you route, you know, the things that have to be a  
25 little different for the school bus, you have a separate

1 team doing that -- that last stage of assembly. And for the  
2 ones that -- and then for the yard tractors you have  
3 another -- you know, at the tail end of the assembly process  
4 you customize all those items for the -- for the yard  
5 tractor. So it's -- it's a challenge.

6 But I think that, you know, there -- there are  
7 analogies, you know, today in the manufacturing arena for  
8 how that's done. You have companies -- well, you know,  
9 transit bus manufacturers, you know, it's not a commonly  
10 known fact, but every single transit bus is custom designed  
11 for that transit agency. They all have their own color,  
12 their own seat patterns. They're -- they're not identical.  
13 Transit buses are mass producers. You know, New Flyer  
14 builds thousands of buses a year, but -- but they're not all  
15 the same. And they will -- they're built in batches of 5  
16 and 10 and 40 and 50, and maybe a few hundred bus batches  
17 for big cities. And they have to preplan each production  
18 run and they're all a little bit different, sometimes very  
19 different. We have to basically emulate that kind of  
20 production model.

21 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Well, thank you so  
22 much, Mike, for your excellent presentation. I think we've  
23 all had a really informative morning.

24 Just remind folks, if you'd like to make a comment  
25 the blue cards are our front. And make sure you get those

1 over to Tim. And we will -- and I'll also remind folks to  
2 go visit the truck, if you have some time during lunch. It  
3 will be, I think, very neat to take a look at it and see.

4 And please come back right at 1:30 sharp because  
5 we've got three more really interesting projects that we'll  
6 dig into this afternoon. So we'll get started after lunch  
7 at 1:30.

8 Tim, anything else?

9 MR. OLSON: No.

10 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay. Terrific. See you  
11 guys at 1:30.

12 (Off the record at 12:34 p.m.)

13 (On the record at 1:31 p.m.)

14 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: With our afternoon, we've got  
15 three additional projects that we will do a deep dive into  
16 and have a chance to hear and learn more about.

17 So I'm going to turn it over to Tim Olson to  
18 introduce our next speaker.

19 You ready?

20 MR. OLSON: Yeah, I'm ready.

21 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Okay.

22 MR. OLSON: Okay. Thank you, Commissioner.

23 So we're going to go into, as the Commissioner  
24 mentioned, the last three presentations and use the same  
25 kind of round robin kind of questioning.

1           The next speaker is Jim Castelaz of Motiv Power  
2 Systems. And this company has been in operation for about  
3 six years, I think, something like that, for -- and is  
4 developing an electric power train for lots of different  
5 applications. We're familiar with shuttle buses and -- but  
6 they have some -- some interesting things that they're  
7 looking at, maintenance trucks, delivery trucks, shuttles,  
8 school buses. And Jim has a -- has a degree in -- Master's  
9 in Electrical Engineering from Stanford University, and an  
10 BS in Engineering Economics from Harvey Mudd College.

11           So, Jim, you're welcome to give your presentation.

12           MR. CASTELAZ: All right. Thank you very much,  
13 Tim. I appreciate that introduction.

14           And thank you to Commissioner Scott and the rest  
15 of this Commission for hosting this event. I think there  
16 are probably not enough opportunities for the industry to  
17 get together. And looking around this room and the people  
18 that I have the privilege of presenting, before and after, I  
19 think is -- is cutting edge for -- for vehicle  
20 electrification. There's nowhere -- nowhere in -- in the  
21 country where there's this much horsepower into changing an  
22 industry, into changing this industry. And so that's  
23 awesome to be a part of it, so thank you all.

24           So Motiv has been around, as Tim said, about six  
25 years. It started in my living room back before I was

1 married and had two kids. And so it's been quite the ride,  
2 a lot of fun. I don't -- I'll say that, yeah, sure, I was  
3 in my pajamas, yeah. That makes the story better.

4           So you can see some Motiv-powered vehicles here.  
5 These are all in service with customers. You'll notice one  
6 of them is a garbage truck, a little like the one sitting  
7 outside except it's a rear loader. And it is on snow and it  
8 has operated in snow through winters in the City of Chicago  
9 minus 30-degree weather. It's operated through snowstorms,  
10 and without any real significant range degradations there.

11           So what these vehicles all have in common is  
12 what's under the hood and the electric power train. So  
13 Motiv develops controls and software. We pair that with  
14 batteries and motors and we install it onto truck chassis at  
15 the time of manufacturing. And that's our technology,  
16 that's our product, it's this kind of operating system for  
17 the truck, the software and controls to make that plug and  
18 play. And we manufacture all those controllers in  
19 California. And then we have different truck builders and  
20 bus builders install them.

21           So looking at ARFVTP objectives, our first grant  
22 was in early 2010. And at that point in time I was kind of  
23 referencing that scope of work from our more recent ones.  
24 And our ARFVTP objectives have changed a little bit, but  
25 generally they're -- they're about the same and they fall

1 into a couple of buckets that I just created from my own  
2 thought. And what we really focus on are these vehicle  
3 technology, and that's -- that's how we fit into the scope  
4 of this great program. Kind of ancillary to that is  
5 training and outreach. We do end up doing that. But really  
6 our focus is developing this technology, and not even all of  
7 those objectives.

8           Really, we just tackle one of those objectives  
9 which is improving the efficiency, performance and market  
10 viability of alternative medium and heavy duty vehicle  
11 technologies. We only do this for one type of technology.  
12 This is focused. We only do electric drive. We only do  
13 all-electric vehicles. So a little bit of maybe a break  
14 from what you've heard earlier. These are all zero  
15 emission, all electric vehicles. None of them burn any type  
16 of fossil fuel or anything else or have any other emissions.  
17 And kind of the corollary of developing the technology is  
18 that we promote it and we -- we get to train people to build  
19 it.

20           And so kind of our method of doing this, our  
21 method of supporting this objective is to become the Cummins  
22 of electric, which is cool that I've heard a lot of people  
23 talk about -- about that today, and I think it's great;  
24 right? We all love Cummins' business model. So bravo to  
25 Cummins. You're doing something right in that regard.



1 We're just going to do it without the emissions part. And  
2 so --

3 UNIDENTIFIED MALE: Booyah.

4 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. So I guess we're racing.  
5 You know, you guys have a lot more resources, but we have  
6 more batteries.

7 So -- so when we look at kind of Motiv's journey  
8 over six years, you know, we've got a long way to go. We've  
9 come a long way. Starting core technology development, that  
10 was really the first four years of our existence. And  
11 that's the operating system. We want to be able to plug in  
12 different batteries and motors, install it onto a truck  
13 chassis and go.

14 Our very first grant was to demonstrate that. And  
15 that was a grant that CEC took a chance on us. And, you  
16 know, similar to Mike's story, I don't think that Motiv had  
17 a great track record at that point. We certainly had some  
18 smart people. And I guess we put together a good  
19 application and you guys took a chance on us, and we get to  
20 be here today because of that, so thank you.

21 And what emerged from that project was a  
22 successful demonstration of a prototype shuttle that used  
23 two different types of batteries side by side. We rotated  
24 different batteries through that shuttle. At one point it  
25 had sodium nickel and lithium ion batteries running side by

1 side. We did demonstrations, put it in use for a short  
2 amount of time, then upgraded the technology, moved forward.

3           So looking at that first project, I wanted to talk  
4 a little bit about that because it's completed. It actually  
5 completed a couple years ago, and we learned a lot from it.  
6 And I think the -- the number one key ingredient is also  
7 echoing a point that's already been made, a good alignment  
8 between project and business strategy. We had a business  
9 strategy, become the Cummins of electric drive. And this  
10 project just fit in really well. And we knew nothing about  
11 the Energy Commission at the time. So I think there was a  
12 bit of luck. And, you know, the Commission was just really  
13 smart in writing a great solicitation that matched exactly  
14 what I thought it should. So -- so that worked out well and  
15 we -- we applied.

16           And -- but I think it's important to not try and,  
17 you know, create knots in your business to get a CEC  
18 project. Really, that alignment is what's going to  
19 ultimately drive success. Otherwise, you're just struggling  
20 to check the boxes.

21           And then I think, you know, when I look at Motiv's  
22 business strategy and the project, the -- the things that  
23 made them successful were being aligned, and then also being  
24 focused. So from day one we only wanted to do the power  
25 train. We kind of knew, hey, we're never going to have to

1 become experts in axles or transmissions or braking systems,  
2 or the door locks on parcel delivery vehicles, or  
3 regulations for school bus catch laws for backpack straps  
4 and all that kind of stuff, so really focusing on one piece  
5 of the value chain, one piece of the supply chain, one part  
6 and then -- but still remaining flexible.

7           The initial battery supplier we went into for this  
8 project ended up becoming insolvent during the project, and  
9 so we switched to a different one. And I think that those  
10 levels of flexibility are important. So I think focused on  
11 what you're doing but flexible on how you're going to  
12 accomplish it leads to success, it did in this project.

13           And then capital efficiency, which I think is  
14 really important when you have an unknown market like  
15 electric heavy vehicles. And we can all have projections of  
16 how many we're going to sell next year and how big the  
17 market is going to be next year and the year after. And we  
18 have to do that. We have to set some expectations. But at  
19 the same time, if we're wrong we can't let that sink our  
20 companies. And -- and I think that that's, you know, maybe  
21 been -- been part of contributions to some of the fallout  
22 that we've seen in the last few years in the electric truck  
23 and bus space. It's just we don't know exactly what's going  
24 to happen to the price of fuel and all these other things.  
25 And so being robust to those types of market projection

1 errors I think is -- is important, and to do that from the  
2 beginning.

3           And so looking at lessons learned in this first  
4 project, our timelines were too optimistic. I went back and  
5 read our grant. And by 2015 we were going to have 108  
6 employees. We have 41 people so, you know, it's not like an  
7 order of magnitude, it's only 2X. But still, I mean, I  
8 think that was -- I think it's okay to set optimistic  
9 timelines, you know, via the point earlier, capital  
10 efficiency and be robust to error.

11           I think we also didn't understand the work that  
12 exists between a snowflake vehicle and a commercial  
13 production, aka OEM-caliber vehicle. So a snowflake is like  
14 it sounds, everyone is a little bit different. Every  
15 bracket fits a little bit different on one vehicle versus  
16 the next. The cable lengths are all a little bit different.  
17 Everything is kind of formed in place or made in place after  
18 you look at the vehicle and you get a very skilled  
19 technician to decide how long to make the cable and then  
20 that's what happens.

21           Going from that to a robust 100 percent complete  
22 bills of materials where you're accounting for every  
23 nutrient and bolt on the vehicle, every zip tie, the  
24 location of every zip tie, you know, how tight do you  
25 tighten every screw, full FMEA on critical fasteners, I

1 mean, we've received an education working with the  
2 automotive industry. I could give credit to Roush  
3 Industries and Ford Motor Company and some of the outreach  
4 Ford does in their QVM program for helping us understand  
5 what an OEM-caliber vehicle and OEM-caliber parts for that  
6 vehicle look like.

7           And I think the other lesson learned is the supply  
8 chain is weak for electric trucks; right? There are not --  
9 there are some places where we would like to have more  
10 suppliers. We may have a critical supplier or the choice  
11 between only two and neither one is exactly what we want.  
12 And key parts of the system, key accessories, the supply  
13 chain isn't quite there yet.

14           So coming back to Motiv's kind of grand timeline  
15 here, ARV-09-015 was that prototype shuttle. From there we  
16 were awarded a few other projects, 11-014 was a pile of  
17 three shuttle buses and one work truck, and that was in  
18 partnership with CALSTART. And those vehicles are all on  
19 the road driving around. Those shuttles have logged about  
20 65,000 or 70,000 miles total to date. And the work truck is  
21 with the City of Santa Ana, being used in Parks and Rec kind  
22 of applications. It's a dump bed utility truck.

23           A repower project which is for delivery vans, and  
24 basically reusing the body of the delivery van and putting  
25 that whole new power train underneath it, that one is

1 underway. I'll talk more about that in a minute.

2           The manufacturing line. All right. Thank you.

3 The manufacturing line. So Motiv manufactures its  
4 electronics. This is not vehicle manufacturing, this is  
5 electronics boxes. We do all that in Hayward, California.  
6 We got to have the grand opening. And we were lucky enough  
7 to have a few guests from the Energy Commission and from  
8 CARB attend. That facility which is up and running,  
9 manufacturing electronics controllers for trucks and buses,  
10 we pack them up and ship them to truck builders for  
11 installation on their electric trucks.

12           And two new projects we're working on are doing  
13 some all-electric refuse trucks similar to the picture I  
14 showed you, but in the -- in California. And then looking  
15 at a school bus that leverages some of the platforms that  
16 we've already worked on.

17           This is a little bit of summary of all those.  
18 It's in your notes, so I'll skip over that.

19           One thing that we've been very impressed with is  
20 the partnership between CEC and CARB on holding our hands  
21 from pilot vehicles through kind of early stage commercial  
22 success and providing support along different steps of the  
23 way. In the case of two different grants, one for a shuttle  
24 bus and one for a walk-in van, we were able to pilot the  
25 vehicles through grants from the CEC, and then able to sell

1 more of them under the HFIP (phonetic) Program that CARB  
2 runs. And we think that this is a great system for seeing  
3 CEC and CARB work together and kind of walk this product  
4 that -- that, you know, that was kind of brought into being  
5 with help with the CEC grant into now being commercially --  
6 commercially viable and using HFIP to -- to bring the  
7 volumes up to where it really is -- can be quite economical  
8 for fleets.

9           And to see that in two different applications,  
10 walk-in vans which is like your delivery style truck, and  
11 then shuttle buses, we thought was just awesome, so we're  
12 excited about that.

13           In the first grant where we did that first  
14 shuttle, the black shuttle that I showed you, there's a  
15 picture of some of our technology. Now you can see it looks  
16 better. It's all painted black and orange, so decided on a  
17 color scheme. But more importantly than that is, you know,  
18 I got 70,000 miles on the road. We have three different  
19 ways to install it into chassis. We call that a  
20 configuration kit or an outfit package which is just all of  
21 our controllers, plus batteries and motors and cables and  
22 nuts and bolts and hoses, all specified for a particular  
23 chassis.

24           So looking at those three chassis, this is our  
25 product lineup. So we have one control system. We install

1 it on three different chassis. We have two to three  
2 configurations on each of those chassis. And -- and then  
3 those different chassis configurations are used in about  
4 eight different end-use applications, seven end-use  
5 applications. So -- so when you look at that our goal is to  
6 leverage one product into lots of applications, learning  
7 from Cummins on that one.

8           And so in the Class 4 we have a Ford E450  
9 available as a cutaway and strip chassis from Ford. We take  
10 that and install our electric power train, 80 to 100 miles  
11 range driving. And then that incomplete vehicle is used by  
12 vehicle OEMs who are experts at building their school buses,  
13 shuttle buses, parcel delivery vehicles and flatbeds. The  
14 Ford F59 commercial strip chassis is a somewhat newer  
15 product from Ford. And it does not have a cab, so it's  
16 designed primarily for walk-in van applications, parcel,  
17 linen, other types of deliveries. And we supply that  
18 electrified chassis to Morgan Olson to building their --  
19 their vehicle on it. And then the Class 8 chassis used  
20 primarily for refuse collection. We have one of those on  
21 the road right now in the City of Chicago.

22           So the way that we work, just to explain this and  
23 make sure -- so the truck ecosystem, most of the time it's  
24 not one company that builds a complete vocational vehicle.  
25 In most cases in -- in the U.S. one company builds the



1 chassis, they give it to someone else who finishes that  
2 particular type of vocational vehicle. So think of your  
3 delivery trucks, your cutaway shuttles, maintenance trucks,  
4 box trucks, they all work that way.

5 So what happens when we electrify, when our -- our  
6 components is are use and these, is the chassis OEM, someone  
7 like Ford, produces an incomplete vehicle chassis. They are  
8 the chassis owner --

9 (WebEx feedback.)

10 MR. CASTELAZ: -- (inaudible).

11 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Let me just --

12 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah.

13 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Can you guys make sure that  
14 the phone lines are muted so we don't get the feedback  
15 through the phone?

16 Or if you can hear me and you're not at mute at  
17 your home or office on your phone, if you could please mute  
18 it, that would be terrific. Okay.

19 Sorry to interrupt you. Go ahead, Jim.

20 MR. CASTELAZ: Or you can help me present, too,  
21 that would be fine.

22 So reiterating that, Ford or another OEM will make  
23 an incomplete vehicle. They provide that vehicle with a VIN  
24 and with a set of documentation that basically says here's  
25 what you need to turn this into a complete vehicle. They

1 send that to an upfitter who installs our power train. So  
2 the bottom of our -- the ribbon cutting at our manufacturing  
3 facility. And then what we make there, which is this nice  
4 pelletized set of controllers, and those all get shipped.  
5 And other components get drop-shipped straight into that  
6 upfitter, and that upfitter takes the chassis from the Ford  
7 and they output a chassis that looks similar but runs on  
8 electricity. So they remove the engine and transmission,  
9 drop in batteries and motors.

10 Other manufacturers that are lower volume, we get  
11 the chassis without an engine and transmission. That's  
12 nice. That is obviously something we would like in the  
13 future from Ford, but it's a question of volume.

14 So -- so right now that chassis then leaves --  
15 leaves our upfit station as an electric incomplete vehicle.  
16 We provide additional documentation that explains what we  
17 changed and any other requirements that we might impose upon  
18 the final vehicle builder. The vehicle and all of its  
19 documentation gets delivered to the final vehicle builder.  
20 They're the expert in their application, whether it's school  
21 buses or, in the case of this slide, delivery vans. And  
22 they put -- they complete the vehicle. They're responsible  
23 for certifying the vehicle under FMVSS and other applicable  
24 standards. And they do that using Ford's documentation,  
25 using Motiv's documentation, plus their own testing and

1 whatever they think is appropriate. And at the end of the  
2 day it's their product. They're the OEM.

3 They typically have dealer networks. They might  
4 sell direct. And the fleet gets to buy a vehicle from the  
5 body builder, from the same company they're used to buying  
6 vehicles from.

7 This is an Ameritrans Eco-Charge shuttle.  
8 Ameritrans is a small shuttle bus builder based out of  
9 Elkhart, Indiana. They build mostly gasoline shuttles, a  
10 few diesel shuttles, and some all-electric shuttles using  
11 Motiv's technology. So they order that Ford E450 cutaway  
12 chassis with Motiv's electric power train installed. They  
13 build it into a shuttle bus. They've built six of these to  
14 date for the City of Mountain View in a program funded by  
15 Google. It's a community shuttle. If any of you happen to  
16 be in Mountain View sometime, hop on the free community  
17 shuttle, ask the drivers and the passengers what they think  
18 about the electric -- the electric vehicles. And those are  
19 all powered by Motiv under the hood. And they're running  
20 with full HVAC and running pretty well. Each of them has --  
21 so there were four. And then Google actually -- so there  
22 were four, three of which were CEC funded, the fourth was an  
23 HFIP vehicle. And then Google and Mountain View ordered two  
24 more shuttles, and those were HFIP-funded shuttles. They're  
25 all in service now. The four that have been on the road the

1 longest are about 11 months on the road and have logged  
2 something around 15,000 miles each. And then the two new  
3 ones just went into service about a month ago.

4 Trans Tech Bus based in upstate New York builds  
5 school buses, Type A school buses for the whole country.  
6 They build the buses they call their SST. And they build an  
7 electric version of that. Most of them are gasoline, but  
8 they build an electric version of that using the Ford E450  
9 chassis as well. And two of those are in service with Kings  
10 Canyon Unified. Two more are on order and being built right  
11 now. And then one is in service in Long Island.

12 Excuse me.

13 Product number three that uses Motiv's technology  
14 under the hood is the Cargo Port E (phonetic) from Rockport  
15 Commercial Vehicles, also in the Elkhart, Indiana area.  
16 They build these box trucks for bakery delivery and other  
17 parcel delivery, also on that E450 chassis. And this one  
18 right now is, I believe, being shipped from Chicago where it  
19 did a bunch of demonstrations with various fleets to the Bay  
20 Area where it's going to do more demonstrations with fleets.  
21 And so come by Motiv and you can go for a spin in that.

22 The all-electric flatbed funded by the -- one of  
23 the CEC projects is in service with the City of Santa Ana.  
24 And that's like a stake bed with a hydraulic dump and a  
25 utility chest, built by California Truck Equipment Company.

1 They are the vehicle OEM on that particular product, also on  
2 the E450 chassis.

3 And our newest vehicle, this is the -- a walk-in  
4 van from Morgan Olson, delivered to AmeriPride Linen and  
5 Uniform Services. And this was delivered a few weeks back,  
6 three of four weeks back, and it's -- it's gone very well.  
7 And we are building nine more for these guys, five of which  
8 are re-powers under a CEC Grant, in addition to this first  
9 one, and then the four on top of that are HFIP funded  
10 vehicles.

11 And then finally, our garbage truck. This one had  
12 no funding from California directly, although obviously the  
13 technology was developed through many of our grants, but was  
14 actually awarded from the City of Chicago. And this garbage  
15 truck is on some of the hardest routes in Chicago. They  
16 have 600 garbage trucks in the City of Chicago. And this  
17 truck can do every single one of those 600 routes. And it's  
18 all electric and it has a lot of batteries. But, I mean,  
19 you know, it still can handle all the payloads. It can  
20 handle all the requirements. City of Chicago has 130-page  
21 specification that every single one of its garbage trucks  
22 has to comply with, and this electric one complies with all  
23 of them, same as the diesel ones, except the brakes last ten  
24 times as long. And the -- the drivers tell us -- well, we  
25 had one driver tell us that this truck changed his life,

1 which is cool to hear about a garbage truck. I don't know  
2 how much you guys hear that about garbage trucks. We were  
3 surprised.

4           We kind of figured, well, I mean, every Tuesday  
5 morning, I live in Alameda and garbage collection comes  
6 Tuesday morning. And every Tuesday morning I wish we had an  
7 electric garbage truck, because I get to hear that idling  
8 diesel engine outside. And it's natural gas so it's a  
9 little bit quieter than a diesel engine. But, you know, if  
10 we had an electric truck, you wouldn't hear anything. You'd  
11 still hear the can getting, you know, picked up, but you  
12 wouldn't have that engine idling right outside your window.

13           So the residents like it, but the driver -- you  
14 know, if you think it's annoying to have the truck sit  
15 outside, imagine sitting on top of that engine, like one  
16 foot away from it, all day, for eight hours. And, you know,  
17 this is his life. This is work environment. But with the  
18 electric truck, it's not noisy. It doesn't smell bad, at  
19 least it doesn't smell like diesel. And actually in the cab  
20 it doesn't smell bad. And it doesn't shake, and it's not  
21 hot. And he said his back wasn't hurting as much because  
22 he's not using the brake as much because of regenerative  
23 braking. So it's eased his back pain, which we thought was  
24 great.

25           So since 2012, which is really when we ended our

1 first project, we've -- we've made the 500 fastest growing  
2 private companies in America. We've raised a number of  
3 money in grants, most of that from the CEC. We've grown to  
4 about 40 employees. We've leveraged our grants with about  
5 12 million in private investment from a few different  
6 investors, one large investor group out of Colorado. And  
7 we've increased our office space considerably. We are in  
8 Foster City, our headquarters, and then we manufacture in  
9 Hayward. And we've done the three chassis applications that  
10 I've shown you. And a list of all the different  
11 applications we're in. And we're something over 70,000  
12 vehicle miles traveled to date. And over the last few  
13 months I think we've doubled the number of vehicles we have  
14 in service with customers.

15           So this re-powered linen truck has been a huge  
16 success. A few quotes from the fleet manager or, you know,  
17           "I've heard nothing but good things about how the  
18 truck has been running, about the responsiveness of and  
19 interaction with the Motiv team. We really appreciate all  
20 the extra efforts and testing Motiv did to ensure the truck  
21 worked well when it got to us. And we're going to get rid  
22 of our spare truck that we thought we'd keep around just in  
23 case the EV truck wasn't working."

24           They decided that two or three weeks in, so we  
25 were very happy with that. And I think it's -- I think it's

1 a good, you know, good foreshadowing to things to come in  
2 that -- in that application. I think these -- these kind of  
3 business -- business delivery applications are -- are  
4 awesome. And I think they also don't require a lot of  
5 accessory power. Other applications, you know, school  
6 buses, garbage trucks, those accessory drives, the supply  
7 chain there isn't as robust. I mean, we have solutions, but  
8 a lot of time it's sole-source solutions and they're kind of  
9 shoehorned in from other applications. And I think that  
10 having a more robust supply chain around those accessories  
11 would -- would definitely strengthen where electric could go  
12 today.

13 So the conclusion is, you know, project business  
14 strategy alignment key, and focused on exactly what we're  
15 doing but flexible in how we -- how we do it. So, you know,  
16 keeping our eye on the target but being able to be flexible  
17 if, you know, a key partner like a battery supplier isn't  
18 going to be around in a year because we just don't always  
19 know. And then capital efficiency because none of our  
20 projects are perfect.

21 And I already mentioned my favorite quote there,  
22 so I'll leave you guys with that.

23 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you very much, Jim. I  
24 love it, "Changing lives one vehicle at a time."

25 MR. CASTELAZ: That's the goal.



1 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Let us go to our reviewers  
2 and see if they have questions. I think it's time for me to  
3 start with Bob and work towards Matt.

4 So, Bob, go ahead.

5 MR. R. NGUYEN: Thank you. Thank you. Looking at  
6 your slide 13, when you were showing the -- the process in  
7 which a glider (phonetic) kit becomes a final vehicle. And  
8 it looks like you guys entered into that stream pretty  
9 earlier on, right after the glider kit was delivered from  
10 the OEM. And based on what you've described as far as your  
11 company, it seems to me, and correct me if my understanding  
12 is kind of off -- off kilter here, are you guys mainly  
13 involved with building and designing and building the  
14 control for the electric vehicles or are you involved with  
15 any other components?

16 MR. CASTELAZ: Yes. I think maybe another  
17 commonality here is with the immature market there's not  
18 this clear designation between product companies and  
19 integraters; right? And so you see a lot of us, Motiv  
20 included, maybe we want to ultimately become a product  
21 company but we're kind of forced to do some integration  
22 work. And I would say that that's a good way to  
23 characterize it. Our core product, our controller, it's  
24 like the brain, so like the ECU equivalent --

25 MR. R. NGUYEN: Uh-huh.

1           MR. CASTELAZ:  -- for the power rain, the vehicle  
2 control unit, if you want.  And that's the thing that  
3 decides how to arbitrate power between the different battery  
4 packs and the traction motor and accessory motors and  
5 charging, and the remote telemetry associated with, you  
6 know, doing remote configurations and remote diagnostics and  
7 getting data off the vehicle.

8           And so all that software infrastructure and the  
9 controls, that's our core product, and we -- we manufacture  
10 that.  It's a printed circuit board with a bunch of parts on  
11 it.  And it goes into a box, and we have about five of  
12 these -- well, I guess we have three of these boxes now that  
13 we manufacture with a couple different configurations each.  
14 And we manufacture those in Hayward.  A lot of our work  
15 there goes into automated testing.  So, you know, you plug  
16 the box in, you scan the serial number.  It runs the test,  
17 stores all the data and, you know, just good manufacturing  
18 process kind of stuff.  And so that's -- that's really our  
19 core business.

20           We do bundle our controllers with batteries and  
21 with traction motors and with accessories, and with brackets  
22 and cables, that are all designed to fit on exactly one  
23 chassis.  And so we have a kit that goes onto each one of  
24 these chassis.  That is our core system, bundled with  
25 batteries and motors and brackets and cables that all just

1 plug in, and a very thick assembly manual. And so we work  
2 with installers, like Roush Industries in the Detroit area.  
3 And they actually then get our installation manual and a big  
4 box full of parts, and then they install it all onto the  
5 vehicle.

6 MR. R. NGUYEN: So if -- so if -- if a customer  
7 wants one -- one of your vehicles, do they just walk into  
8 your office and order one, or do they go through their  
9 regular dealer to do -- to order?

10 MR. CASTELAZ: So my presumption as customer, you  
11 mean fleet, someone --

12 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah. Right

13 MR. CASTELAZ: -- that wants to use the vehicle?

14 MR. R. NGUYEN: Right.

15 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. So we don't sell to fleets.  
16 We would sell to someone like Ameritrans or Transtech or  
17 Lockport or Seatec (phonetic). And so if someone comes to  
18 us saying, hey, I saw a Motiv-powered vehicle out there, I  
19 what one of those, or you know, we could use those in our  
20 fleet, we will typically show them this portfolio of, hey,  
21 these are all the guys using Motiv's technology. Can you  
22 order from one of them? And -- and if there answer is yes,  
23 then we'll connect them, they place their order, and we kind  
24 of get pulled into the supply chain. If their answer is no,  
25 we'll explore, does it make sense to add kind of another OEM

1 to our portfolio.

2 And if it's a big customer, maybe we can go knock  
3 on, you know, Morgan Olson's door and say, hey, AmeriPride  
4 wants some linen delivery trucks. Would you build them for  
5 AmeriPride, you know, electric linen deliveries. And by the  
6 way, after you do that you can sell it to your other  
7 customers too.

8 And that was -- this -- this garbage truck, that  
9 was how that worked. When City of Chicago said they wanted  
10 a garbage truck, once we kind of had that information and we  
11 went to the garbage truck OEM, Crane Carrier, they said,  
12 "Oh, for City of Chicago, sure, we'll be willing to do  
13 that." They would never do it for just us. But when we  
14 bring that customer to them, then -- then they do it, they  
15 expand their product portfolio. They get an electric  
16 version of their vehicle that now they can offer to anyone,  
17 and we become kind of part of that supply chain.

18 MR. R. NGUYEN: How -- how would you handle the  
19 warranty claims? And let's say because you are sourcing out  
20 your electric motors, your batteries, and you sell them  
21 together as a package. So you're the sole provider of  
22 warranty for that particular -- for those components  
23 together?

24 MR. CASTELAZ: Yes. So typically what happens is  
25 the final vehicle -- the final vehicle builder, Transtech or

1 Ameritrans, they own the full vehicle warranty. So if  
2 something goes wrong the fleet goes back to those guys;  
3 right? And if turns out that it's a power train issue, then  
4 they'll come back to us and we're responsible for  
5 administering the warranty the whole power train. And  
6 granted, for batteries and motors, that's kind of a pass  
7 through. But we do administer the whole power train  
8 warranty, but not the chassis warranty and not the body  
9 warranty, and not the overall warranty. Yeah.

10 MR. R. NGUYEN: So of the vehicles that you have  
11 built so far, are there any warranty claims that come  
12 through due to the power train, that's attributable to the  
13 power train?

14 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. Yeah. I mean, yeah. We've  
15 had -- I mean, putting that many -- you know, 70,000 miles,  
16 yeah, we've had things come up. We had -- we've had some  
17 battery issues like early, kind of infant mortality battery  
18 issues that our battery supplier kind of owned and replaced  
19 and fixed. And then we've had -- I think we had some  
20 problems with infant mortality of -- of a water pump that we  
21 bought from a supplier, and so we need to fix those. And we  
22 had a few other things come up. We've had a lot of software  
23 upgrades that we've made over the time.

24 So the nice thing is one fleet finds some software  
25 bug in some, you know, weird state where they charge and,

1 you know, for a short period of -- or whatever the case may  
2 be, we can push that software update, the remote -- we can  
3 actually remotely push firmware updates to all of our  
4 vehicles in the field securely at once. So everybody  
5 benefits from the learnings of -- of one fleet.

6 MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. Thank you.

7 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great.

8 Kevin?

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: Thank you for the presentation.  
10 It looks like really good technology. I'm just drawing some  
11 parallels between what you guys do and TransPower as far as  
12 the different markets that you're getting into. And I'm  
13 kind of noticing, you have -- I didn't really see you talk  
14 about the flexibility of the architecture of your system  
15 and, you know, how does that work? You know, is it a one  
16 size fits all? Are you going to change battery sizes, motor  
17 sizes? Or how do you feel that, you know, the system you've  
18 designed with will for all the various vocations that you're  
19 going to build onto those -- those platforms with?

20 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. So as I mentioned, one core  
21 system, right now it's installed on three different chassis.  
22 And then in each one of those chassis there are a couple  
23 different configurations offered. So on the Ford E450 we  
24 offer a 158-inch, 176-inch, and 212-inch wheel base, and we  
25 offer 4, 5 or 6 batteries. So 4 batteries gets you 80

1 miles, 5 gets you 100, 6 gets you 120 miles range.

2           On the F59 we have 190 or 208 wheel base and 5 or  
3 5 batteries. And on the Class 8s we do 8, 9 or 10  
4 batteries, I believe, for corresponding range, and there's  
5 big accessory loads there, too.

6           So I think that these will not work for every  
7 single use of these chassis; right? Because some people  
8 build vehicles on these chassis that need to do 300 miles a  
9 day, and we can't put enough batteries on there to get  
10 there.

11           So I think we would work with the OEM that wants  
12 to build an electric version of their vehicle. So if  
13 they're -- if they're a box truck builder and they want to  
14 build an electric box truck, we'll say these are kind of  
15 our -- our options; right? And, you know, I can -- I can  
16 easily say, yeah, we're flexible, we'll do whatever you  
17 want, right, but it's going to be, you know, however many  
18 hundred thousand or million dollar engineering to -- I mean,  
19 just designing brackets, right, anybody can design a  
20 bracket, but you've got to produce them in volume, you've  
21 got to do FEA, you've got to do crash testing. And so to  
22 say that we have -- I mean, we have as many configuration  
23 options as we've seen needs for in the market, and we don't  
24 want any more than we have to have.

25           MR. WALKOWICZ: As far as like motor, propulsion,

1 motor, power, you know, is it kind of middle of the road?  
2 It's overpowered for some applications, underpowered for  
3 others, are you seeing that at all?

4 MR. CASTELAZ: So that sized to the chassis;  
5 right? So in the same way that a Class 4 chassis at 14-5  
6 GVWR is going to need -- basically, we just -- we just size  
7 the motor that we use in each of these to match the  
8 performance of the gas equivalent.

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: Well, it's a different -- do you  
10 have different motor sizes?

11 MR. CASTELAZ: Oh, yeah. Yeah.

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Oh. Okay.

13 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. Sorry if that wasn't --  
14 wasn't clear. So different motors on these. Obviously, we  
15 can't use the same motor across the spectrum, so --

16 MR. WALKOWICZ: You might have said that. Maybe I  
17 just --

18 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah.

19 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- didn't catch it.

20 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. So each one of these chassis  
21 has a motor appropriately sized for the vehicle weight  
22 rating, you know, because we need the gradability and the  
23 top speed and the -- that doesn't necessarily mean that this  
24 chassis is going to work for -- for everyone that uses the  
25 gasoline version of that chassis, like our top speeds are a



1 little lower than the gasoline top speeds.

2 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are you looking at range extending  
3 technologies, opportunity charging technologies such as  
4 catenary, or wireless charging? I wanted to ask you that.  
5 And then also -- well, I guess those two things are mainly  
6 what I wanted -- and maybe V-to-G, also. You know, what  
7 are -- what are your thoughts on those kind of accessory --

8 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah.

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- technologies?

10 MR. CASTELAZ: V-to-G is in our product pipeline.  
11 I think it gets really important when you want to install a  
12 lot of vehicles at one location. I think you can lower the  
13 cost a lot by doing V-to-G. So that's -- we have, actually  
14 through -- is it PIER or EPIC? There is a program at the  
15 CEC that funded lab development of a -- of our V-to-G  
16 converter that we did in-house. And we're moving that into  
17 -- it's kind of in our -- in our product lineup for late  
18 next year, early 2017. And that will be very useful in  
19 certain applications.

20 Range extenders we've looked a little bit but  
21 it's -- you know, we would -- we would consider doing that,  
22 but only if someone else took most of those  
23 responsibilities, like when it comes to compliance of range  
24 extenders and dealing with that on just the core technology  
25 of working with fuels. These are really not our areas of

1 expertise. And, you know, I guess Mike said it pretty well,  
2 we're -- we're focusing all our smarts on electric drive.  
3 And the hybrid systems I think are great but -- and are  
4 needed in some applications. But we see enough applications  
5 for all electric that we can -- we can sell lots of these  
6 things just going all electric.

7           Catenaries are interesting. We like that a lot.  
8 That was fascinating to see the presentation. And, you  
9 know, we'd certainly love to learn more about integrating  
10 catenaries. The -- the operating system architecture I  
11 think is perfectly applicable for putting -- you know,  
12 dropping in a range extender.

13           MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. And then last question. I  
14 was going to ask you the same question I asked TransPower,  
15 is what are you seeing from your -- your fleet customers?  
16 Are they concerned at all about looking to the future? And  
17 if you had large numbers of vehicles in one location all  
18 charging up at the same time, are you seeing concerns over  
19 infrastructure, installation or demand charges, all those  
20 types of things? Are you -- what kind of feedback are you  
21 getting from fleets about -- if you're talking large  
22 numbers? I know one or two is not a big deal. But if  
23 you're talking 40 to 50 vehicles at one location, what are  
24 you -- what are your concerns that you're hearing?

25           MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. It does become -- it becomes

1 highly variable. So like AmeriPride, we're doing ten  
2 vehicles at their Vernon, California facility. And so when  
3 we look at infrastructure there it's not a lot. It's not as  
4 big of a concern because they kind of have the -- the  
5 backbone power already coming into the facility. Same with  
6 Chicago for that electric garbage truck. They're running it  
7 at a facility where they store 60 garbage trucks, and they  
8 could run a feed to every single one of those 60 if they  
9 were all electric with no building upgrades.

10 But then AmeriPride is looking at other facilities  
11 in areas that don't have as great a power infrastructure,  
12 and they're seeing really, really large quotes for putting  
13 in 10, 20 charging stations. And I think -- I think there's  
14 some actual -- there's room for core technology development  
15 around vehicle to grid and vehicle coordination of charging.  
16 And I think doing that intelligently and working with the  
17 utility, you can turn a large fleet of vehicles at one  
18 location from a liability into an asset if you do it right  
19 from a utility perspective. And so I think vehicle to grid  
20 and vehicle coordination are going to help there.

21 But I think that's -- that's going to be a big  
22 question in the next couple years, yeah.

23 MR. WALKOWICZ: Demand charges, any talk of that  
24 from your fleet customers?

25 MR. CASTELAZ: We haven't seen that -- that yet.

1 I think the vehicle coordination can help there, too, and  
2 make sure that you're -- you're running these at the time  
3 when the facility is using very little power. Yeah.

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Thank you.

5 MR. CASTELAZ: You're welcome.

6 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you, Kevin.

7 Margo?

8 MS. MELENDEZ: Oh.

9 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Go ahead, Bob, one more.

10 MR. R. NGUYEN: I forgot to ask. Sorry, Margo.

11 You know, I'm a little surprised with the trash  
12 trucks that you've built. I've always thought that the  
13 battery weight is going to be a hindrance for that type of  
14 application because it's weight sensitive. So what kind of  
15 weight penalty is that truck seeing?

16 MR. CASTELAZ: That's a very good question. I  
17 don't have the exact number off the top of my head. It's --  
18 it does weigh -- the curb weight is higher than a diesel  
19 equivalent, in the same way that a hydraulic hybrid curb  
20 weight is heavier. And I think that for some applications  
21 that's problematic. We have a little bit more flexibility.  
22 Like front loaders, you worry more about front axle loading.  
23 Side loader is like rear axle loading. So because we can,  
24 you know, put the batteries in different places we get some  
25 flexibility there to make sure we're not exceeding axle

1 weights.

2 But generally what we've found is that you just  
3 have to talk to the customers; right? Like at the end of  
4 the day Chicago said, yeah, well, this works for us; right?  
5 Yeah, it's a little bit heavier of a truck, but we're going  
6 to save so much money in fuel, and we have all these other  
7 benefits, you know, that we want to go electric. And we've  
8 heard that from other cities, too. So if you have like a  
9 long drive to a landfill, you know, if you're not using a  
10 transfer station model for refuse collection, then electric  
11 refuse trucks are going to be tough because you're not going  
12 to get that much mileage on -- on the highway.

13 So I don't think it's like a complete drop-in  
14 replacement for all diesel garbage trucks. But I think that  
15 there are a lot of applications where you can stand a little  
16 bit higher, curb weights and, you know, kind of -- kind of  
17 move that around to keep you under the gowers (phonetic) of  
18 the front rear axle. And then it -- it works pretty well, I  
19 think, for a lot of customers, at least that's what we  
20 found.

21 MR. R. NGUYEN: Yeah. The reason I ask is I'm  
22 aware of this, you know, the hydraulic trash trucks weigh  
23 quite a bit more than -- than the regular trucks. And one  
24 way that a fleet has -- has found a way to work around that  
25 is to change the route. And so instead of collecting

1 regular garbage, if they turn around and use that truck to  
2 collect recyclables, it would tend to be less weight. And  
3 they still can do one loop without having to return -- no,  
4 without having to do more than one -- one time, the regular  
5 ones.

6 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. I mean, I think honestly the  
7 jury is still a little bit out. We just have the one truck  
8 in Chicago. They put it on their hardest route; right?  
9 They have 600 garbage trucks. They say this one, we're  
10 going to try it out on the hardest route and it worked, and  
11 it met all their requirements. So could they use it for  
12 recycling? Yes. Could they use it anywhere else they  
13 wanted? Yes. So for them it wasn't an issue.

14 Now we're going to come to other fleets. And, you  
15 know, in our new project we're -- we're starting with the  
16 CEC, there's going to be other concerns, you know? And so  
17 like residential front loaders, I know you really have --  
18 have an issue with the -- with the front axle, and so maybe  
19 that would be limited to recycling, maybe there will be  
20 other limits. But kind of we believe from the customers  
21 we've talked with that, you know, these limitations are  
22 going to be things that we're going to find ways to work  
23 around for a lot of these fleets.

24 MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. Thank you.

25 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Margo?

1 MS. MELENDEZ: So you talked about the transition  
2 from a snowflake to more mass market --

3 MR. CASTELAZ: Yes.

4 MS. MELENDEZ: -- and how that was harder than you  
5 thought. Do you have a couple examples of some of the  
6 things that sort of surprised you about that? And I think  
7 in particular, is there anything that, you know, government  
8 or regulations or anything could do that would help make  
9 that -- or training or something that could be done to help  
10 you with that, other than a technical barrier which I would  
11 assume you could overcome?

12 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. That's a good question. So  
13 the first example that comes to mind is when we first  
14 designed some brackets for a Ford chassis, you know, they  
15 fit. And then we got the next Ford chassis and they didn't  
16 fit. And when we tried to figure out why, we noticed that  
17 Ford allows a certain amount of torsion in their frame rail  
18 positioning relative to the other frame rail. And so  
19 they're not perfectly parallel; right? They're like  
20 slightly twisted a little bit. And if you want to know how  
21 twisted they are statistically speaking, you either need to  
22 measure a heck of a lot of Ford chassis or you've got to  
23 talk to Ford. And they actually know and they'll tell you  
24 the normal distribution of how twisted they're going to be.  
25 But that's just like -- that's something that we

1 wouldn't have -- like on a snowflake you would never --

2 MS. MELENDEZ: No. Right.

3 MR. CASTELAZ: You'd design your brackets --

4 MS. MELENDEZ: Right. Right.

5 MR. CASTELAZ: -- and you'd think you were there.

6 MS. MELENDEZ: (Inaudible) is always fun.

7 MR. CASTELAZ: You know, and --

8 MS. MELENDEZ: They all look the same on the  
9 outside.

10 MR. CASTELAZ: Yeah. Yeah. Exactly. But when  
11 you're trying to line up the bolt holes it really matters;  
12 right? And if -- and if you've got to drill a bolt hole  
13 every time you do this, it's a different job; right? You  
14 don't have the \$20 an hour guy drilling the bolt holes,  
15 that's a \$40 an hour guy, and it changes the economics.

16 And so I think we've gotten a lot of education  
17 working with -- with Ford. And they've -- they've  
18 established this QVM program. And so I think looking at  
19 these types of collaborative programs, like what Ford has  
20 set up, and seeing if there's a way to like support those  
21 kind of efforts.

22 And then I think the other big thing that takes  
23 you from snowflake to validated product is thorough testing.  
24 And so like the Altoona Test for Transit Buses is great.  
25 But have like some sort of thorough testing and support for



1 that testing, why don't -- you know, there are -- there are  
2 two reasons why truck and bus companies don't crash test  
3 their vehicles. The first is because it's really expensive,  
4 and the second is because they don't have to; right? But  
5 that doesn't mean crash testing is a bad idea.

6 So, I mean, if there were support to allow for --  
7 and crash testing is only one example, but crash durability  
8 testing where it didn't cost, you know, a small scrappy  
9 company quite as much and, you know, there was some  
10 incentive to do it, I think, you know, I think that those  
11 would be things that would lead people to -- to commercial  
12 grade products, yeah.

13 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks.

14 Matt?

15 MR. MIYASATO: Hey, Jim. I just have a couple  
16 questions.

17 Do you -- do you see a sweet spot for your  
18 application? You're showing, you know, a pretty wide  
19 product lineup. Do you see one vocation or one application  
20 that's winning out in terms of your product line?

21 MR. CASTELAZ: I would say -- so my somewhat  
22 political answer there would be --

23 MR. MIYASATO: Hey, now, that's fine.

24 MR. CASTELAZ: -- would be -- the sweet spot are  
25 trucks that have a high monthly fuel bill and don't ever go

1 more than 100 miles a day; right? If you get those two  
2 things, I don't care what the application is. This is great  
3 for electric.

4           Within applications, I mean, we like applications  
5 that use the chassis we already have; right? So if you can  
6 use one of those chassis and do whatever you want with the  
7 truck, accessories, like really trucks that need very high  
8 powered accessories and other specialized accessories,  
9 sometimes that can be a good fit, but it can be high NRE to  
10 get there. And you're, you know, you're developing a whole  
11 supply chain to try and get there, and that can be tough,  
12 you know?

13           But I think -- I think it's more about not  
14 necessarily what the vocation of the truck is but kind of,  
15 you know, how much mileage it's doing and, you know, how  
16 much stop and go it's doing. And that's not necessarily  
17 vocation dependent always.

18           MR. MIYASATO: Yeah. I mean, because historically  
19 it's very hard to get payback with school buses, right, for  
20 example. And then I noticed that you have the Kings Canyon.  
21 I thought that was a Smith Electric bus, so --

22           MR. CASTELAZ: So that -- that project was  
23 originally proposed as -- as a partnership with Smith, and  
24 Motiv was not part of that project. Some of the project  
25 applicants or partners came to Motiv as that was ongoing and

1 said --

2 MR. MIYASATO: Fix it.

3 MR. CASTELAZ: -- we'd like to go a different  
4 direction.

5 MR. MIYASATO: Right.

6 MR. CASTELAZ: And we were -- we were happy to  
7 help out and help -- help bring a product, which we feel  
8 really great about, to market there.

9 School buses are interesting. I think you can get  
10 a midday charge. School buses become great when you can  
11 incorporate vehicle to grid and maybe some emergency  
12 response. Your power goes out at a school, you can bring  
13 the buses there and get to the full day so that you get your  
14 funding for that day and you don't have to send the kids  
15 home early. And, you know, 90 percent of school buses go 60  
16 miles per day or less. So I think when you combine that  
17 with the energy resilience aspect you can get a pretty  
18 strong value proposition.

19 MR. MIYASATO: Pretty interesting. Yeah, it's an  
20 interesting model that we're actually investigating.

21 But I would just offer that the next year's Carl  
22 Moyer Program will allow re-powers of school buses and  
23 provide funding for that, so you should keep your -- keep  
24 your eyes open for that.

25 And then finally, we'd love to follow up with you

1 on the catenary application.

2 MR. CASTELAZ: Okay. Yeah. Great. Just kind of  
3 a word on re-powers, so we -- most of the time we don't do  
4 re-powers; right? We're a supplier to an OEM. They're  
5 releasing an OEM product. With re-powers we just, you know,  
6 if -- if we get involved there we just want to make sure  
7 that the -- the chain of who's responsible for what,  
8 everybody -- everybody knows what's -- what's going on  
9 there. I think that there might be good applications for  
10 re-powers. Our trouble with doing them is it's tough to get  
11 the original OEM to -- to buy into, you know, assuming any  
12 responsibility for that vehicle after we repower it.  
13 They're kind of like washing their hands of it and walking  
14 away. And that doesn't really work for us because then all  
15 of a sudden we've got whole vehicle responsibility. And are  
16 not school bus experts, and so that's a scary proposition.

17 So, you know, getting an OEM to have an old  
18 vehicle that's going to be changed and still have them be  
19 responsible for it, I think, you know, you guys, I guess,  
20 maybe could like twist their arm into -- into doing that,  
21 that would be helpful, but we haven't had any luck with it.  
22 So I wish that we could figure out how to get that to happen  
23 though.

24 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you so much, Jim, for  
25 your excellent presentation.

1 I'm going to turn it back over to Tim to introduce  
2 our next Presenter.

3 MR. OLSON: Okay. Our next presentation will be  
4 done by Kent Peacock who is the Director of Government  
5 Relations at Proterra, Inc., which is an electric bus  
6 manufacturer. And he previously worked at Acorn Energy and  
7 has degrees from Brown University and Georgetown University.  
8 Please welcome Kent Peacock.

9 MR. LEACOCK: Thank you, and welcome everybody.

10 I'm going to start with the fact that we're  
11 actually kind of unique in this position. And I'm not a  
12 scientist like everybody else. And our grant is strictly  
13 for a manufacturing facility. We were in California. We  
14 started off in Southern California. We were founded in  
15 2004. And unlike a lot of the other companies here, we're  
16 new to the grant world, shall we say. We were primarily  
17 funded by the venture capital world. Kleiner Perkins, GM  
18 Ventures, Southern California Edison Ventures Group,  
19 Constellation Energy, we have a very, very strong financial  
20 backing. We've raised almost over \$150 million. And we  
21 currently have about 14 customers out there. We've reached  
22 the point of about 1.6 million miles of revenue service, and  
23 that's all out of our manufacturing facility in South  
24 Carolina.

25 Interestingly enough, this time last year we had

1 no physical presence in California. We had about three or  
2 four guys working out of the basement of our venture capital  
3 firm, Kleiner Perkins, as our California presence. Now we  
4 have over almost 200,000 square feet of -- of two different  
5 facilities here in California with I'd say about 20 open  
6 positions and growing rapidly.

7           Our -- our leadership team is pretty diverse, as  
8 you'll see, and it makes sense for the -- for what we make,  
9 because we make an all-battery electric composite body bus.  
10 And when I say composite body I think offshore power boat,  
11 racing, race cars. We have -- we have people from Roush --  
12 Roush Racing as employees, Ford. Our CEO came from Tesla.  
13 We have -- we've managed to lure away a couple of Tesla  
14 battery geniuses that had been working there for a number of  
15 years. Our Chief Technology Officer came from DENSO, before  
16 that, GM. And what's missing in here is that he also worked  
17 at Fisker. He was a Chief Engineer at Fisker down in  
18 Southern California in Anaheim for a little while.

19           And so -- and why are we now coming to California?  
20 And why are we having success in this battery-electric bus  
21 world? And a lot of it is driven by the fact that we are  
22 solely focused on a market that has been using the same  
23 technology for the last 50 years. And the diesel bus, you  
24 know, unlike California, that's kind of in certain areas  
25 like in South Coast where they're -- you're not allowed to

1 have a diesel bus, you know, the vast majority of the U.S.  
2 use diesel buses. They get five or six miles to the gallon.  
3 And our bus recently, at the Altoona Testing which was  
4 previously mentioned, got the equivalent of over 22 miles to  
5 the gallon. So there's a huge efficiency gain when you  
6 switch over to our -- our vehicle.

7 Now what make the economics work? Well, one of  
8 the things that's also previously been mentioned is the cost  
9 of batteries.

10 We actually deploy -- oh, I didn't mean to do  
11 that. Sorry about that. We're having little technical  
12 difficulties. Okay.

13 When we started this process we were -- the  
14 lithium ion batteries were \$1,200 a kilowatt hour, and now  
15 that's -- we're down to about \$300. Previously it was  
16 mentioned, we buy -- we source our battery modules from  
17 Toshiba and LG Chem, Toshiba on the lithium titanate side  
18 and LG Chem on the nickel manganese cobalt side, because we  
19 have two different versions of our bus. We have an extended  
20 range and a fast charge. As has been previously mentioned,  
21 the lithium titanate batteries have the ability to accept a  
22 high rate of charge. And they -- at a high speed we can  
23 charge our fast charge bus in under seven minutes on  
24 average, which allows that bus to then go roughly 30 to 45  
25 miles. And on a fixed circuit transit route or say a fixed

1 route at an airport or those type of situations it's -- it's  
2 ideal.

3 Now our extended range bus does the nickel  
4 manganese cobalt. It takes about two hours to fully charge.  
5 And then, once again, it's not fully depleted. But it  
6 accepts 2 50-kilowatt hour charging ports, so it charges at  
7 about 100 kilowatt. It takes a couple hours to charge. And  
8 what we do is we're taking advantage of the growth in the  
9 passenger vehicle sales which has -- which has driven the  
10 price down. And we -- we foresee that that price reduction  
11 will continue. Our bus started off at over \$1 million. And  
12 we've now reached a point of roughly around \$750,000 for the  
13 40-foot, you know, 70-passenger transit bus. And the vast  
14 majority of those costs have been as a result of the battery  
15 price reduction in the last five to six years.

16 Now interestingly enough, as I said, we're new to  
17 the incentive game. And around the U.S. there are -- is a  
18 movement for funding transit buses in the zero-emission  
19 category. As you can see, there's about six states or so  
20 that have done that. But what is really interesting is the  
21 fact that our customers are currently spread across the U.S.  
22 in many areas where you wouldn't think they would be going  
23 to a zero-emission electric bus, including Louisville,  
24 Lexington, Kentucky, Dallas, San Antonio, Texas,  
25 Massachusetts, Duluth, Minnesota. And we've operated now



1 for a number of years in Massachusetts through some of the  
2 harsh winters they've had. And we have seen no issues with  
3 the lithium titanate chemistry on the batteries in terms of  
4 their ability to function in the fixed route that they --  
5 the same route that they run in the summer.

6 The interesting thing that we found is that they  
7 love the fact that our buses don't rust because they're a  
8 composite material. They've been on the road now three or  
9 four years and have, you know, zero rust. And as I said  
10 before, we've reached roughly 1.6 million revenue miles.

11 And, in fact, there's a number of other cities  
12 where we are -- where we have some orders or we are working  
13 on closing out the orders that I can't reveal now. But we  
14 are, you know, soon with -- I'd say sometime early next year  
15 we'll be up in the 17 or 18 range for the cities.

16 And this is just some of the kind of press that  
17 we've received. And especially touting our move and our  
18 opening of our office here in California, but a lot of this  
19 stuff was received prior to coming to California.

20 So then why, if we're doing so well, why would we  
21 come to California? Well, there's a number of reasons. And  
22 the CEC is one of the reasons why we're here so quickly. We  
23 would have ultimately probably come to California because  
24 one of the other Presenters mentioned that if you want to be  
25 in transportation electrification and battery technology,

1 this is the place to be. And our CEO from Tesla felt that  
2 very strongly, that California was the place to be.

3 And -- but then you have to take into account, and  
4 this is the -- the meat of the CEC grant is, okay, it's all  
5 well and good to have your corporate headquarters and a  
6 small R&D facility anywhere in California, but where are you  
7 going to be able to find 150,000 square feet to be able to  
8 do heavy duty manufacturing in California when the economy  
9 is booming, real estate is wildly expensive, and you're  
10 under the gun to get your facility, under the guides of the  
11 grant, get a facility and -- and get going basically.

12 One of the things we did, we took advantage of  
13 existing, shall we say, governmental support. And we  
14 reached out to GO-Biz who was able to, since we didn't  
15 really have a California presence, they were able to help us  
16 in choosing a location. They advised us that based on what  
17 we were looking for and the kind of employee stock that we  
18 would need ranging from hourly, line to, you know, kind of  
19 assembly workers, to engineering and software people, the  
20 full gamut in building this bus, we -- they identified, you  
21 know, an area in Southern California called the City of  
22 Industry which was semi-close to a lot of the former  
23 aerospace manufacturing groups and a lot of, you know, kind  
24 of technology. And the -- let's just say that the City of  
25 Industry is extremely friendly for business.

1           And as a result we also were able to come  
2 across -- we found a facility. And once again, this is just  
3 using some internal resources. Once we identified City of  
4 Industry, one of our members of our board was on the board  
5 of another company that did real estate. And we were able  
6 to find this existing 140,000 square foot facility that had  
7 already gone through a CEQA review, had all the electrical  
8 infrastructure that we needed in place, and was going to  
9 require minimal modifications to make it work.

10           Now as everybody else -- as many people have said,  
11 you know, you can't try to squeeze yourself as -- as a  
12 square peg into a round hole. And so why did we apply for  
13 the CEC grant and how did it match up with what we were  
14 trying to do? Well, this particular grant was strictly for  
15 producing zero-emission vehicles or vehicle components in  
16 California. They wanted to expand alternate vehicle -- fuel  
17 vehicle manufacturing, reduce GHG emissions, reduce  
18 petroleum usage, and provided economic and job benefits.  
19 Well, that's exactly what we were going to do. That's  
20 exactly what we wanted to do. So this grant was perfectly  
21 suited for us, and it was going to allow us to do what we  
22 wanted to do in a faster manner than we had previously  
23 anticipated.

24           So this is just to give you an idea of the scale  
25 of what we were going to be trying to accomplish in

1 California. These are some photos from our plant in  
2 Greenfield where it shows you just the scale and the size  
3 that you need to build and have an assembly line for buses.  
4 This facility puts out roughly a bus a week. And that means  
5 there are nine buses on a continuous basis in various  
6 stations, if you will. This -- the forward most station  
7 that you see onto the far right of the screen being the  
8 closest to finish. And on the backside of this photo that  
9 you can't see, there are another couple stations that get it  
10 even closer and closer.

11           Somebody mentioned about transit bus  
12 configuration. Well, that's exactly right. The buses have  
13 to go through an extensive process of choice by the  
14 individual transit agency. For example, you would think  
15 that, you know, nobody wants like the pull-down emergency  
16 stop. Well, we have a line that we did for Nashville called  
17 their -- their Motor City Express. It runs through some of  
18 their, you know, their downtown kind of club, night club  
19 music area. And they wanted to go kind of a little bit  
20 retro. A lot of our buses mostly just have, you know, a  
21 push button, an electronic push button for the emergency  
22 stop, but they wanted to go old school with the pool. So we  
23 had to -- we had to put that into the design of the bus.

24           So this is an aerial shot of the new location in  
25 the City of Industry. We were able to -- because of the

1 nature of the facility and the kind of readiness, we were  
2 able to get a lease signed and the necessary tenant  
3 improvements laid out by May of 2015 after -- I guess we  
4 officially got the grant in April, sometime around there.  
5 And I actually flew down in August and then -- for the first  
6 walk around. And then in September I went down and got the  
7 keys to this massive facility.

8           That just shows you the interior there. There's  
9 some scale. The only thing we -- it was already mostly in  
10 the format that we needed. We had to do some widening of  
11 the garage doors because our buses, you know, we wanted to  
12 be able to have our buses be able to drive out once they're  
13 finished being assembled, obviously. And the shells have to  
14 be brought in.

15           Now that's the interior of the office, the layout.  
16 The office was already pretty much in a configuration that  
17 we were willing to accept. We were trying to maximize the  
18 usage of dollars and spend as little as possible. So we --  
19 we even cobbled together some, you know, what I would call  
20 discount furniture, for lack of a better way of saying it,  
21 but it still looks -- it still looks pretty -- reasonably  
22 nice.

23           So now here's an interesting thing that was an  
24 unintended consequence of us reaching this grant. Our  
25 composite body bus is sourced from a company in Rhode

1 Island. They make the shell. And then the shells are  
2 shipped down to our South Carolina location. Well, as a  
3 result of this additional facility in Southern California,  
4 we started thinking about, well, we need -- we need a  
5 more -- we need a more robust supply chain.

6 Well, once again through the good fortune of  
7 having a gentleman from GM on our board, in fact, it's their  
8 Chief Technology Officer, we learned about a company in  
9 California just 60 or 70 miles north of the City of Industry  
10 facility in Adelanto called MFG which is -- stands for  
11 Molded Fiberglass. They, back in the late '50s, early '60s,  
12 they were the company that produced a lot of the Corvette  
13 parts. And that's how our GM guy new about him.

14 So we were able to, through -- through his  
15 knowledge of senior management get them onboard to build  
16 from scratch the Proterra composite body mold to source our  
17 body shells. And, in fact, they will be sourcing body  
18 shells as needed for both locations, including our South  
19 Carolina plant.

20 As a result of this interaction with us, they had  
21 to add, right out of the box, thousands of man hours that  
22 were completed unbudgeted for them, which was great, they  
23 thought, you know, because they're an existing facility,  
24 to -- to do this. This is -- shows you the scale with the  
25 people inside. This is them building from scratch the mold

1 for our composite body. That's -- this is -- this just took  
2 place, you know, I'd say a month ago or so.

3           Here's the first kind of prototype of the -- the  
4 top half of the shell of the bus, because we get it in two  
5 pieces, a top and a bottom, and then -- and join those  
6 with -- together with carbon fiber and Kevlar. This is the  
7 top half of the bus. And you can see a version, a more  
8 complete version right on the other side of it in white.  
9 And that is what it looks like when it first comes out of  
10 that mold that you saw them building earlier.

11           So as we stand now we really haven't -- we  
12 haven't -- our goal is to create roughly, I'd say 70 to 80  
13 jobs by the end of this project in Southern California. But  
14 as a result of what's going on in Southern California we  
15 have added, you know, I'd say 15, 20 jobs in the Bay Area by  
16 locating our corporate headquarters there to help support  
17 Southern California. And already MFG has had to add  
18 additional jobs and man hours to support what we're going to  
19 be sourcing from them.

20           So I guess some of the key lessons that we learned  
21 from this project -- because, you know, we hadn't done  
22 business in California. And everybody said, oh, what, are  
23 you guys crazy? You're going to start a manufacturing  
24 facility in California when you're already manufacturing in  
25 South Carolina where you might guess that it's considerably

1 less expensive to do business, and you'd be right. The  
2 choice of your location and your facility is very important  
3 in getting -- in getting your project off the ground. We,  
4 like I said, we made use of GO-Biz that gave us really good  
5 advice. And then we were fortunate to have kind of an  
6 extensive network that we were willing to reach out and ask.

7         Now one thing that we are fortunate is that when  
8 we -- the production facility in South Carolina I showed you  
9 guys, we are basically just going to duplicate that. And so  
10 we have a very high comfort level that we will be able to  
11 duplicate what we're building in South Carolina here. What  
12 we're also doing is we're going to embed some of our more  
13 experienced, long-term employees in the -- in the Southern  
14 California facility. And we'll be ending out new hires from  
15 Southern California to South Carolina.

16         The other lesson learned is you take advantage of  
17 all the available resources, internal and external. Don't  
18 hesitate to ask for help. Don't ask -- don't hesitate to  
19 ask for advice. And I think somebody else referenced this,  
20 is that your timelines are generally going to be off. It's  
21 good to set ambitious timelines, but everything that you do  
22 will take longer than you originally planned. Even with  
23 finding an almost ideal facility, it took longer to complete  
24 some of the improvements that we needed. It took longer  
25 because of the economy booming.



1           It took us longer to find, for example, a  
2 contractor that could design a pneumatic air system for  
3 building the buses. You know, most of the -- if you're not  
4 in the kind of auto world of tools and everything, you need  
5 a heavy extensive pneumatic system to build a lot of the  
6 buses the way we do. And just finding the appropriate  
7 person to design a pneumatic system to support, you know,  
8 130,000 square foot facility took a lot longer. I'm still  
9 waiting for the plans, as a matter of fact.

10           Make sure you have more funding than you original  
11 projected. It seems like everything always costs a little  
12 bit more than what you plan. We've been fortunate that we  
13 raised a fair amount of money and we hang onto it like it's  
14 gold. Our matching portion for the CEC grant is -- is  
15 considerable. And fortunately our investors have seen how  
16 we've been very judicious in the -- in the use of money, and  
17 the fact that we, you know, we landed this grant. And to do  
18 business here in California, it made it very doable.

19           When possible, remove barriers to product  
20 acceptance. This is something I didn't touch on too much,  
21 but I think somebody was talking about how quickly  
22 professional drivers, I think it was the UPS drivers, how  
23 quickly professional drivers pick up a completely different  
24 kind of technology. Well, our buses have amazing regen  
25 capability. And the first -- I've ridden in -- with bus

1 drivers that drove it for the first time. One of the things  
2 that we did was -- our bus looks and feels like any other  
3 transit bus you might see, except it's dead quiet and it  
4 is -- it's faster, it's smoother, and you don't have to hit  
5 the brakes. Our customers have seen two years of service  
6 without brake replacement, whereas they were replacing  
7 brakes every three months.

8           So the -- the fact that when we take our buses to  
9 these bus facilities, put them up on a lift -- I went -- we  
10 were at Tri Valley in North Contra Costa County. They put  
11 it up on a lift and the mechanics looked underneath. And  
12 they -- everything they recognized, except for the motor.  
13 And, you know, and frequently -- frequently they're excited  
14 to learn about a new technology, something other than  
15 diesel, you know? I mean, I've had -- I say that their  
16 wives are ecstatic, they don't come home covered in diesel  
17 fumes, grease, gunk because we don't have the same level of  
18 grease in our buses either. It's just -- it's just a  
19 different experience for the mechanics. And they're -- the  
20 buses are much more reliable.

21           There have been a number -- there was a couple of  
22 slides. I don't have the -- I don't -- I don't have the  
23 details. But I will echo the point that was made a couple  
24 of times in that the total cost of ownership model works  
25 very, very well, especially for transit buses that do a lot

1 of miles. We have seen on average that -- and the other  
2 thing that I'll mention is that the -- every bus is  
3 subsidized by the federal government. They have to have --  
4 a transit bus, that is. They have to have a 12-year life  
5 span. And over that 12-year life span, we haven't reached  
6 that yet, but we, being roughly \$300,000 to \$400,000 more  
7 than a traditional diesel bus, we've seen our six- and  
8 seven-year customers reach equilibrium. And now they're  
9 putting almost \$100,000 a year in their pocket.

10           We've -- based on them we've been -- we've  
11 previously been estimating a \$400,000 or \$500,000 overall  
12 savings per bus over its 12-year lifespan. We -- we're  
13 finding that we may be low on that number in the diesel  
14 world. Natural gas buses are a little bit closer, but we  
15 are still seeing that we can offer savings in the natural  
16 gas world. And one of the ways we overcome our higher up-  
17 front cost is we are offering leasing programs for  
18 batteries.

19           And the -- it's interesting because one of the  
20 first concerns was what are you going to do -- what do we --  
21 what do we do with the batteries that wear out? Well, it's  
22 funny, we don't have to solve that problem because there  
23 are -- there are so many companies that have sprung up  
24 already. We've been contacted by at least a half-dozen  
25 companies asking us, who are you going to sell your

1 batteries to when they have to be swapped out? Because our  
2 second life batteries at 80 percent are still a fantastic  
3 proposition for somebody that's going to maybe do energy  
4 storage or any other number of options.

5           One of the other things we've learned about the  
6 lithium titanate batteries is that we got -- we had a  
7 projection curve from Toshiba on the life of those. And we  
8 are looking at, after over 10,000 cycles, those batteries  
9 are still operating at a little bit over 90 percent. And  
10 that's roughly six or seven years -- or six years into  
11 service. So we are already beyond where we thought the  
12 batteries would live. We offer a six-year warranty on the  
13 batteries, and they're already proving themselves to outlive  
14 that. And we are getting better and better batteries than  
15 what we had originally already.

16           And last and most important is keep your grant  
17 partner informed and communicate often and early. When we  
18 had our first initial meeting with the CEC, and I think I  
19 saw Darren earlier, he made the comment that -- you know,  
20 because I asked him, "Well, how do people screw this up?"

21           And he said, "Well, you know, sometimes they try  
22 to hide stuff. And if you just talk to us, you know,  
23 it's -- we'll be -- you'll be fine. You know, explain  
24 things. If you really have a true path to success that the  
25 timeline is a little bit off, just let us know."

1           And so even though what concerned me as a  
2 potential delay didn't even raise a blip when I communicated  
3 it with Darren because he made the comment, he said -- he  
4 said, "Kent, we often have people drop out. They can't even  
5 get a building, okay? You guys have gone -- you guys have  
6 made a lot of progress right out of the box."

7           So I'll conclude now, and I'll be happy to take  
8 any questions.

9           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you so much, Kent.

10          Thank you, Darren, he's over -- he's back there,  
11 for your great project management.

12          I actually had a question for you. When you were  
13 talking a little bit about MFG and them being able to put  
14 those composite bodies together for you all, I mean, were  
15 they able to scale up fast enough for what you're -- you're  
16 looking to do, and do they have enough space to -- to get  
17 done what you need?

18          MR. LEACOCK: Well, in keeping with things take a  
19 little bit longer, they have enough space.

20          COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Uh-huh.

21          MR. LEACOCK: But it took them a little bit longer  
22 to build. They have experience building huge things. They  
23 build nose -- noses for -- for trains. So they -- and they  
24 built these crazy big observation high roller enclosures  
25 that hang off the sides of some of the casinos in Vegas.

1 They -- they're used to building big, big things. But they  
2 weren't used to building with the level of, let's just add-  
3 ons and everything that we need for a full length, you know,  
4 40-foot transit bus.

5 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Uh-huh.

6 MR. LEACOCK: So it's taken a little bit longer.  
7 They've taken a little bit longer, and there was a couple of  
8 missteps. But we feel like -- it's interesting. We feel  
9 that by this time next year the facility will be able to  
10 consistently churn out a bus a week, just like our plant in  
11 South Carolina does. Now we had thought, you know, really  
12 ambitious, we thought we'd be doing that by the second  
13 quarter of 2016. But it's -- it's clear that everything is  
14 going to take a little bit longer. And we want to, you  
15 know, kind of do everything in a manner that allows for  
16 success versus failure. So we don't want to get too far  
17 ahead of ourselves. And so the -- and the key, you know, we  
18 can't get anywhere without the bus shell. So we had to get  
19 that aspect of things nailed down and get those to a point  
20 where we consistently can get those to our facility before  
21 we start ramping up everything else.

22 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great.

23 Let me turn to Matt.

24 MR. MIYASATO: Thank you. Thanks, Ken.

25 Appreciate the Energy Commission funding their

1 City of Industry facility which is three miles away from our  
2 headquarters. So we're looking -- looking forward to seeing  
3 a lot of progress and -- and more modular furniture going in  
4 there.

5 I guess I'm going to steal Kevin's question,  
6 because I know he's got it written down, about demand  
7 charges; right? So -- so I guess a precursor to that, are  
8 the 14 cities that you showed on the slide for the  
9 deployments, are those all the lithium titanate fast charge  
10 buses?

11 MR. LEACOCK: Yes, they are.

12 MR. MIYASATO: So I know in California I think the  
13 PUC rate structure was experimental, one that only lasted  
14 for a year; is that my understanding? And are you seeing  
15 other --

16 MR. LEACOCK: We're seeing panic. It's going to  
17 expire at the end of this year the ability to, just through  
18 advice letter, get the exemption through demand charges.  
19 And so our biggest customer, Foothill Transit, is nervous.  
20 But we've been very proactive. I've -- we've had meetings  
21 with Southern California Edison. We've had meeting with  
22 PG&E and with San Diego Gas and Electric. And, in fact,  
23 I -- if I weren't here I would be at a CPUC hearing that's  
24 taking place because under SB 350 they have been -- the PUC  
25 is charged to remove barriers to acceptance. And so one of

1 the things that we're going to be doing -- and also to  
2 promote deals and -- and rates that also promote  
3 electrification.

4           So one of the things that we've done at Proterra  
5 that we're going to be doing proactively is we are going to  
6 be forming a little coalition, shall we say, because we want  
7 to try to work on establishing a transit rate that  
8 eliminates the demand charges much the way the waiver advice  
9 letter, and just get that as a permanent rate. And while  
10 we're at it we want to have the conversation, much the way  
11 they're doing in the passenger vehicle world, about the  
12 service equipment. Fortunately, we don't think there's  
13 going to be as much of a brouhaha because the way we are  
14 hoping to get everybody onboard to do it is basically that  
15 the transit agency would request the PUC to -- not the PUC,  
16 the -- their investor-owned utility or privately owned  
17 utility if they didn't feel they had the expertise to  
18 install and own the -- the infrastructure, the service  
19 equipment of their choice. They choose which one they want.  
20 The utility installs it and owns it and operates it under  
21 the rate that is agreed upon.

22           It's interesting, though, because some of the --  
23 for example, we are currently in conversations with a number  
24 of Central Valley municipalities or transit agencies. And  
25 their publicly owned rate is such that they wouldn't even



1 have to worry about demand charges because our fast charger  
2 through software modifications can -- we can -- we could  
3 temperate the charge anywhere from 2 to 350 kilowatts,  
4 and their demand charges don't kick in until they hit 500 in  
5 any one -- on any one meter.

6 So some people think it's a moot point, but it's  
7 not a moot point for Foothill and adjacent customers. So  
8 it's something that we're very actively concerned about and  
9 are going to be working on.

10 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Margo?

11 MS. MELENDEZ: You talked about the leasing  
12 programs for batteries. And for the transit buses that get  
13 like federal funding, how does that work? Is that -- has  
14 that worked out okay?

15 MR. LEACOCK: Well, it's interesting because --

16 MS. MELENDEZ: To me that seems like (inaudible)  
17 nightmare.

18 MR. LEACOCK: Yeah. It's --

19 MS. MELENDEZ: But how did it work?

20 MR. LEACOCK: You know, we have -- put it this  
21 way, it is. And I don't have to know it because we hired a  
22 guy that has worked on public financing for rail, etcetera,  
23 from Zion Bank in Utah. He is our kind of business  
24 development funding guy. And he's already interacted with  
25 the different programs with the FTA to get kind of an

1 approval letter ahead of time so that when we go to the  
2 transit agencies they -- they don't feel a level of  
3 discomfort.

4           Now, once again, here's an interesting thing of  
5 making use of your resources, I don't know if people in the  
6 audience are aware but, you know GO-Biz has what they call  
7 the iBank (phonetic). And we are now in conversations.  
8 He's done the same thing with the iBank about financing  
9 batteries for transit agencies here in California. And so  
10 far it's moving along very smoothly, the conversations, and  
11 we are very optimistic. He's already got a little --  
12 Porterville, it's amazing, these transit agencies and cities  
13 have good ratings. We've already gotten approval for  
14 Porterville through Wells Fargo to finance batteries for  
15 transit bus purchases.

16           And then when you do the financing of the  
17 batteries, the amount you save on your diesel pays for the  
18 financing. And so you're at a wash on your up-front  
19 capital.

20           MS. MELENDEZ: That's very cool. Thanks.

21           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great.

22           Kevin?

23           MR. WALKOWICZ: Kent, I think you weren't telling  
24 just the truth. You said you weren't an engineer or a  
25 scientist, but you know an awful lot about all the

1 technologies on the bus. So I don't know. I'm going to  
2 have to check into that.

3 MR. LEACOCK: No. I realize, sitting in the  
4 audience, from hearing everybody, I realize I've gotten to  
5 the point where I know enough to be dangerous.

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: Thinking back to your slide on  
7 where you've deployed -- and this has nothing to do with the  
8 plant that you're -- the facility that you're building. I  
9 don't really have any questions about that. That's not my  
10 area of expertise. But the -- the map where you deployed,  
11 borrowing a phrase from our friends at Idaho National Lab  
12 who have done a lot of EV deployment tracking on the light  
13 duty side, they call the -- the shape of the deployment from  
14 the -- the west coast through the south up to the east,  
15 that's the EV smile. That's what they call it. That's  
16 where everyone seems to deploy EV vehicles. So I was  
17 surprised to see one in Duluth, Minnesota. It's like how --  
18 what -- what was the pull there and how -- do you know  
19 anything about how that's working out? I've been to Duluth.  
20 There's not a lot there and it's very -- very cold and --

21 MS. MELENDEZ: With one eyeball.

22 MR. LEACOCK: Yeah. That's -- that's a lone  
23 eyeball.

24 In fact, that -- that location, I believe it was a  
25 result of our -- our sales guy knew somebody and convinced

1   them, you know, it was a relationship -- that was a  
2   relationship sell, quite frankly, but it's working out well  
3   for us. The people there love the bus and it's become the  
4   bus of choice in that -- in that small area where -- where  
5   it's deployed. And I'm not sure how many they have, but I  
6   think that they've already applied for a second purchase  
7   round through the -- the federal LoNo grants.

8           MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. That would be interesting  
9   to see some battery data, if you guys have that kind of  
10  data.

11          MR. LEACOCK: I'm not going to say exactly where,  
12  but somebody in this area has ordered some buses, as well.  
13  And I'll be able to put them on the map soon.       Soon we're  
14  hoping to -- we're hoping to eliminate that EV smile and  
15  make it a big smile for Proterra across -- across the U.S.

16          MR. WALKOWICZ: So, all right, since your -  
17  your -- is it your CEO is a former Tesla --

18          MR. LEACOCK: Yeah. Senior Director of Finance.

19          MR. WALKOWICZ: So, all right, I'll ask a question  
20  that we haven't -- I haven't asked yet today. So since all  
21  the other good questions have been taken.

22          Proterra, you guys are doing a good job putting  
23  together buses. The system is looking really good. It's a  
24  good EV system. Are you -- and Tesla has been all over this  
25  autonomous vehicle, connected, automated vehicle. I know

1 there's a lot of traction getting going around smart  
2 mobility, connected vehicles, autonomous vehicles. Is that  
3 something you guys are looking at? Like how could you  
4 incorporate that into the bus --

5 MR. LEACOCK: We think it will --

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- systems?

7 MR. LEACOCK: We think it will happen first in  
8 buses before it happens anywhere else.

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: Right. That's why, yeah, I was  
10 asking that for that reason. Are you --

11 MR. LEACOCK: Absolutely.

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are you seeing a lot of interest  
13 from municipalities as far as opening up data from the  
14 infrastructure and traffic signals in order to work with the  
15 bus controls?

16 MR. LEACOCK: Honestly, no. The first -- we're  
17 still getting over the hurdle of just getting an electric  
18 bus. But we have a couple of our really smart guys that are  
19 already looking at scenarios where the 100 percent hands-  
20 free kind of electric bus works.

21 Because I didn't -- you know, because this was  
22 about the manufacturing facility, we have available on our  
23 website videos that shows our charging mechanism. And the  
24 charging mechanism for that last two or three feet takes  
25 over the bus from the driver. The driver can seize control,

1 but it takes control of the bus, brings it in. The overhead  
2 charger comes down, charges the bus, all automated. And  
3 then when it's charged up, you know, this is an opportunity  
4 charge, it charges it up and then it releases the bus. It's  
5 all automated. And then it gives the bus driver a signal  
6 that it's time to go.

7           And from my perspective, on a fixed route  
8 especially that's -- you're not that far away from, you  
9 know, putting some sort of guide wire, drive-by wire  
10 technology or something that it has, you know, infrared  
11 sensors for passengers or camera or whatever, and you could  
12 go driverless. And we think it will happen in buses before  
13 anywhere else.

14           MR. WALKOWICZ: Or even just driver or -- I'll be  
15 the first one to talk about drive cycles and the importance  
16 of knowing the variability and, you know, the difference  
17 between a urban cycle and a highway cycle. I mean, when you  
18 start getting into that there's huge energy savings  
19 possible. And we need to talk about knowing when lights are  
20 going to change and timing the traffic coming through the  
21 lights, and eliminating traffic, you know --

22           MR. LEACOCK: Right.

23           MR. WALKOWICZ: -- smoothing out traffic, that's a  
24 huge --

25           MR. LEACOCK: Right.

1 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- national opportunity.

2 MR. LEACOCK: Our -- and our buses are pretty  
3 smart. We think that we have -- we have the room for the  
4 level of technology that would be necessary for all those  
5 things that you're talking about, but we've got to sell  
6 buses.

7 MR. WALKOWICZ: Right. Right. You've got to get  
8 them on the road first. Okay. Thank you.

9 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks, Kevin.

10 Bob?

11 MR. R. NGUYEN: Thank you for a very nice  
12 presentation. I guess you have a total of 22 slides, and my  
13 questions are going to be focused on 1 slide.

14 MR. LEACOCK: Sure.

15 MR. R. NGUYEN: Just the slide -- well, generally,  
16 just -- just kind of derived from that slide, on slide five  
17 where you project some -- some of the costs. And you also  
18 mentioned that the -- the bus cost has increased  
19 significantly from the beginning of \$1 million down to  
20 \$750,000, now to \$750,000. And then -- and then later on  
21 you also mentioned about the fact about the possibility for  
22 leasing -- leasing the batteries. Now the -- the \$750,000  
23 case, is that considering the purchase of the batteries,  
24 too, or is that just --

25 MR. LEACOCK: Yeah, that's batteries included at

1 \$750,000.

2 MR. R. NGUYEN: That's included?

3 MR. LEACOCK: Yeah. That's why I say leasing the  
4 batteries eliminates, depending on your configuration of how  
5 many battery packs, you know, for how much energy storage  
6 you want, that puts you at a parity with a fully outfitted  
7 diesel bus and/or natural gas. And then you lease the  
8 batteries off of your savings on the -- on the fuel.

9 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. And -- and you said that  
10 the -- roughly the \$750,000 is roughly \$300,000, \$400,000  
11 more than the -- you know, an equivalent diesel bus?

12 MR. LEACOCK: I think those numbers -- that number  
13 is roughly accurate. You know, and once again, that is kind  
14 of a onesies and twosies number. For a larger order I'm  
15 sure you could get diesel buses cheaper, and for a larger  
16 order you could get our bus cheaper, as well. And when I  
17 say a larger order I mean we are -- we are at the state now  
18 where we've had multiple orders in the five to ten range.

19 You know, the next phase, and that's why we felt  
20 now was the right time to come up with the second  
21 manufacturing facility is the next phase is to get a 50 to  
22 100 bus order. And then the price will come down -- will  
23 come down some amount that would be noticeable for an order  
24 of that size.

25 MR. R. NGUYEN: Have you had any interest in the



1 leasing concept for the batteries?

2 MR. LEACOCK: Yes. We had a number of agencies  
3 get themselves approved as part of doing their due diligence  
4 in terms of running their numbers.

5 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. One more question on the  
6 costs, and then it has to do with infrastructure.

7 How do you -- are you involved with any part of it  
8 to finance the -- the costs or the transit agency has to  
9 come up with the money for the infrastructure?

10 MR. LEACOCK: Any?

11 MR. R. NGUYEN: How -- how much of it?

12 MR. LEACOCK: Yeah. In terms of the -- the fast  
13 charger, the fast chargers are expensive. They are roughly,  
14 I'd say in -- in California I'd say it's a safe number of  
15 about \$350,000 to purchase and install one of the overhead  
16 fast chargers. That's presuming that you're going to be  
17 able to site it at an existing location that the transit  
18 agency owns, or if they've worked with the utility on the  
19 right-of-way and the -- and the infrastructure there.

20 Now as for the -- the power necessary there, we  
21 don't do that. That's, you know, that's one of the things  
22 that -- that we've been told by the utilities that that's,  
23 you know, at the very least that's what we can do at this  
24 point in time is get the level of -- of electricity to the  
25 location that you need. And that's where they're, at this

1 point in time, they're hands off. But we're going to try to  
2 get them to get more involved to the -- to the very end of  
3 the, you know, kind of charging connection, so to speak.

4 And then for the extended range that just uses a  
5 shop charger, we use off-the-shelf Eaton, one of the -- a  
6 company here in California called ChargePoint makes a 50-  
7 kilowatt shop charger, as well. And those -- it's -- it  
8 depends on what the shop has in terms of existing power  
9 capability to -- to run those shop charges. But those are  
10 50-kilowatt chargers that are -- are pretty standard out  
11 there right now.

12 MR. R. NGUYEN: And you said that you provide six  
13 years warranty on the batteries?

14 MR. LEACOCK: Correct.

15 MR. R. NGUYEN: And if the -- the FTA bus cycle is  
16 12 years, how -- how are the fleets handling that remaining  
17 six years that is without a warranty?

18 MR. LEACOCK: Well, one of the things that we --  
19 on the lease it just -- you just lease it for that amount of  
20 time, and then you get -- you get new batteries and you  
21 embark on a new lease.

22 The people that have -- that have purchased the  
23 buses, nobody knows yet. We don't know what's going to  
24 happen. And in many cases it may be just like when a  
25 transit bus has to get a rebuilt diesel motor prior to their

1 12-year life expectancy, they have to rebuild a motor. We  
2 don't know yet what's going to happen with the batteries  
3 because none of the battery packs -- well, we've had some  
4 premature, somebody mentioned, premature failures. We just  
5 swapped those out on our own dime. You know, but the  
6 batteries that are in service now and still at 90 percent  
7 after 6 years, we don't know how long they're going to last.

8           So I really don't have a firm answer for you on  
9 that. We don't know what is going to happen. But we -- we  
10 haven't had -- we haven't -- we've had -- every one of our  
11 customers is a repeat customer, I'll put it that way. And  
12 that's as a result of our willingness to go the extra mile  
13 in terms of customer service.

14           MR. R. NGUYEN: Because barely -- that's a large  
15 chunk of the cost of --

16           MR. LEACOCK: Oh, yeah.

17           MR. R. NGUYEN: -- of the vehicle. And if a fleet  
18 manager is faced with that situation, let's say  
19 hypothetically seven years down the road the battery fails  
20 and they have to put on a whole -- a big chunk of change to  
21 replace the battery, that would change the, you know, the  
22 economics of -- of the whole purchase; right?

23           MR. LEACOCK: Absolutely it would. And so that's  
24 why we think that the battery leasing option is very  
25 attractive. And as we proceed forward, you know, every year

1 we get under our belt is -- is year seven, eight, nine, ten  
2 of the life of these batteries that are lesser technology  
3 than what we're putting in to buses now. So we're putting  
4 better buses in now that are -- you know, at year one, two  
5 or three. So, you know, it's an unknown at this point in  
6 time.

7 MR. R. NGUYEN: But you still -- you foresee that  
8 you're still going to be focusing on just all-electric  
9 technology, or are you looking into maybe in the future  
10 going to fuel cells or --

11 MR. LEACOCK: Interestingly enough, Proterra  
12 actually has made two fuel cell buses. One is in -- I think  
13 it's in Texas somewhere, something like that. But the  
14 company made a conscious decision to strictly go for  
15 battery-electric. And the main reason was, as they saw the  
16 hydrogen fueling infrastructure cost versus the already  
17 ubiquitous electric infrastructure, it was -- it was almost  
18 a no-brainer.

19 And with the way batteries have been coming  
20 down -- I was at a recent meeting of a transit agency in  
21 California. They're still paying over \$1 million for fuel  
22 cell buses, or close to \$1 million, and that's what they  
23 were -- that's what they paid, you know, eight, nine years  
24 ago. So the price hasn't come down, and our price has come  
25 down because of what's happened in the battery world.

1 MR. R. NGUYEN: Thank you.

2 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you very much, Kent,  
3 for your excellent presentation.

4 I will turn it back to Tim to introduce our -- our  
5 final Presenter.

6 MR. OLSON: And speaking of fuel cell vehicles,  
7 our next speaker is Rob Del Coro who is the director of Fuel  
8 Cell Power Group with Hydrogenics Corporation where he's  
9 designed fuel cell power systems and directs work to develop  
10 hydrogen heavy duty markets in the U.S. He has led the  
11 development of 20 zero-emission drive systems for hydrogen-  
12 electric vehicles, including a transit bus and drayage truck  
13 at Hydrogenics.

14 MR. DEL CORE: Thank you, Tim. Okay.

15 How is everyone doing? I'm the last guy up at the  
16 end of the day here.

17 So thanks for the introduction, Tim.

18 And -- and I'd also like to just thank everyone  
19 for -- for being here and, of course, the opportunity to  
20 present. And I'd like to thank the CEC for -- for funding  
21 our projects to put Celerity Plus into a drayage truck and a  
22 fuel cell bus. You know, these projects directly contribute  
23 to the goals of commercialization of vehicles and ultimately  
24 reducing greenhouse gas emissions and reducing petroleum  
25 consumption. So I'll talk a little about what Celerity is.

1 But just for -- for those who are not all that  
2 familiar with Hydrogenics, we are a hydrogen technology and  
3 fuel cell company. So we are total zero-emission solution.  
4 We make fuel cell products for powering fleets. And we also  
5 make hydrogen generation technology using water  
6 electrolysis. So providing fuel for fleets through water  
7 electrolysis and fuel cell power modules is -- is what our  
8 core business is -- is all about.

9 Just here's a snapshot of our two projects here  
10 that -- that have been graciously funded again by the CEC.  
11 And again, thank you for -- for the support. On the left-  
12 hand side is the fuel cell drayage truck project. The  
13 partners we're working with, Daimler, to integrate Celerity  
14 Plus which is bundled with a Siemens ELFA drive into the  
15 chassis. This truck will be demonstrated in the Port of  
16 Long Beach and the L.A. area of the Alameda Corridor. DTSI  
17 is the operator for the project. The -- the project funds  
18 are there for your reference. A very, very tight and strong  
19 team here.

20 Hydrogenics, we are the lead integrater on this  
21 project. We're also the project managers and providing a  
22 fuel cell technology. Daimler Freightliner is providing the  
23 chassis through EVG which is their -- their dealer in the  
24 South Coast Basin. Siemens is providing the electric drive,  
25 and also technology support. And Actaea (phonetic) is a

1 battery integrater with a lot of experience with projects in  
2 Europe and North America that deliver some 400 systems  
3 working with Siemens and Vanwool (phonetic) and some other  
4 large names, as well, too. And you can see from the banners  
5 that we have a very, very strong team here, big players in  
6 the -- in the space. That's the drayage truck project.

7           And on the -- the right-hand side is our other  
8 project with New Flyer. So this is actually one project to  
9 delivery Celerity Plus integrated into a New Flyer battery-  
10 electric plus platform. This will be -- this bus will be  
11 operated in the Alameda -- sorry, in SunLine Transit in  
12 Coachella Valley for your demonstration. And again, a very,  
13 very strong project team. We have New Flyer who will be  
14 doing the lead integration. Hydrogenics is providing the  
15 Celerity Plus fuel cell system, bundled with -- with the  
16 ELFA drive and providing all the support, and with Siemens  
17 being the electric drive supplier, SunLine Transit being the  
18 operator. Again, an excellent example of strong key players  
19 here on this particular prom with SunLine, Hydrogenics, New  
20 Flyer and Siemens working closely together on this -- on  
21 this particular project.

22           So what are the -- some of the key elements here  
23 to the project's success? This is some of the -- kind of  
24 more of the technical element. But, of course, number one  
25 is the Energy Commission's support, you know, to make these

1 projects. You know, because of these projects we were able  
2 to contribute to the goals of commercializing vehicles and  
3 reducing the greenhouse gas emissions, which is very, very  
4 key.

5 Another key element is Celerity Plus. And  
6 Celerity Plus is -- it's a fuel cell system. It's designed  
7 for commercialization. It's -- it's an all-in system.  
8 It's -- it's intense. It's really to make integration of  
9 fuel cell bus platforms a lot easier by reducing the total  
10 cost of ownership, by taking out a lot of the NRE that's  
11 required to make a fuel cell system work. And by doing this  
12 we substantially reduce the cost of building a fuel cell  
13 electric platform, and it enables adoption and it enables  
14 commercialization by -- by taking care of the integration.  
15 So by doing this we're -- we're designing it so it's easy to  
16 integrate and service. And servicing and maintenance are  
17 very important for total cost of ownership, as well, too.  
18 It's a key thing.

19 But also importantly is that it's an innovative  
20 fuel cell technology. Celerity is based on our state-of-  
21 the-art stack technology. So Hydrogenics has invested  
22 heavily in stack technology. We're into our sixth  
23 generation of stack which is based on a lower pressures,  
24 which means we use blowers, not compressors, low  
25 humidification, so simpler architecture. And it's also



1 bundled with -- with the state-of-the-art Siemens ELFA  
2 drive, as well, too. So two solid, very proven technologies  
3 coupled together in this particular project. And -- and by  
4 doing this it allows us to accelerate commercialization,  
5 reducing total cost of ownership and -- and getting us  
6 there -- there quickly.

7 Another element here of successful projects and  
8 going forward here is working with strong players and great  
9 technology. We're working with reputable OEMs. We're  
10 working with Daimler Trucks. Daimler is involved in the  
11 process, and also New Flyer. These are the biggest players  
12 in their field. They have the largest market share for  
13 their respective markets. And they're involved in the -- in  
14 the development cycle.

15 Also, having a small focused and capable team  
16 where we have communication, being very, very direct, and  
17 it's very, very important as we know it's a managed risk,  
18 communication is something that's key to -- to making sure  
19 that issues are addressed and discussed. So by having a  
20 small, tight, focused team with everybody an expert in their  
21 leading area, communicating is really a driver for -- for  
22 success.

23 The other key thing here, too, is that, you know,  
24 Hydrogenics has a dedicated long-term commitment to  
25 California. We have a plan and vision to deploy fuel cell

1 technology here with the infrastructure. The infrastructure  
2 is also an enable, as well, too, in providing the hydrogen  
3 with that. So by combining this fueling infrastructure with  
4 the fuel cell technology, that allows you to help to grow  
5 fleets, get the scale, which is really a key thing that  
6 needs to happen in order to get cost of overall fuel down,  
7 cost of the structure down, and to get the scale in general.  
8 So a strong commitment. Everything is aligned and aligning  
9 here in -- in California.

10 So just a little bit of a summary on the projects.

11 I'll get into some detail here. So looking at the drayage  
12 truck that we're doing with -- with Daimler on their  
13 freightliner chassis, so the scope of the project and  
14 deliverable year as to develop and demonstrate the fuel cell  
15 drayage truck with the Celerity Plus fuel cell power system  
16 bundled with the Siemens ELFA drive and to demonstrate the  
17 technical viability and -- and show how we can get to  
18 commercialization with that, have a performance measure, go  
19 200 miles of zero-emission hydrogen fuel range. We'll be  
20 operating the truck for 12 months with 6 months of that data  
21 collection up the Alameda Corridor and in the South Coast  
22 Basin, and demonstrate that we can achieve the goals of  
23 achieving -- of reducing emissions significantly and  
24 offsetting the petroleum consumption, as well.

25 So kind of a project summary. We're, you know,

1 we're just getting started here. We sort of one of the last  
2 ones to get kicked off in the process, so we're very much in  
3 the early stages of the project.

4 But we've already had -- you know, this project  
5 kicked off in October. We submitted our first progress  
6 report. And one of the milestones that we have is to set up  
7 a facility in Southern California. We have identified  
8 several sites. We've been going through the process of  
9 working with real estate folks, as well, and waiting on  
10 information to come back so we can review it with  
11 management. But in doing so we have made contact with GO-  
12 Biz and -- and the City of Poway for those initial  
13 discussions sometime back to get that process going, so  
14 that's moving forward and that's -- that's under review, and  
15 we recognize the importance of that.

16 And on the -- the technical side, we're very much  
17 into our design process. We're gearing up activities  
18 associated with -- with designing, collecting and reviewing  
19 duty cycle information. We have a functional specification  
20 that we're designing, too, and detailing that out, getting  
21 right down to the fine details of what the truck performance  
22 needs to be. We're finalizing chassis specifications.  
23 We're laying out details like high voltage system  
24 architecture, and doing all the traditional mechanical,  
25 electric and control design development as part of -- as

1 part of that process, so that's underway. We see no major  
2 concerns at this point. And we're -- we're getting all the  
3 information that we need from our partners.

4 And sort of high level schedule here. And again,  
5 we've submitted the report. And we're working on the -- on  
6 the invoicing of -- if you look at the high level schedule  
7 as per -- per contract, so we see everything is on -- on  
8 track. We don't see any schedule risks at this point in  
9 time. And -- and you'll know that the security and  
10 technology integration site is something that we plan to  
11 have completed by -- by Q-1 2016, but we -- we anticipate an  
12 earlier date than that. And -- and everything is moving --  
13 moving along per plan on the drayage truck project here.

14 So what is the -- the significance here? And this  
15 is -- this is very important. You know, with the drayage  
16 project, and we understand that port trucks and drayage  
17 trucks are operating in very, very polluted areas of -- of  
18 the state. And by successfully demonstrating a zero-  
19 emission truck like that we can show that we can achieve  
20 these goals of improving air quality, especially for the  
21 disadvantaged communities. And somebody earlier had a  
22 graphic showing, I think it was -- it was Mike, where the --  
23 basically a lot of the transit routes, the routes for the  
24 cargo under drayage pass through many disadvantaged  
25 communities as part of their service road. So it's a

1 critical thing to be able to do this technology.

2           And the learnings that will come from this, as  
3 well, too, is that the data that we gather from doing this  
4 initial deployment will help us enroll into other  
5 deployments going forward. So, for example, if we're  
6 looking at longer than -- typical drayage-type cycles are  
7 longer over the road-type operations, how to optimize the  
8 drive system configuration, the fuel cells, the batteries so  
9 that we can actually have a longer than normal distance  
10 route fueled by hydrogen. And then in doing so it will help  
11 us to understand planning for infrastructure. So if we want  
12 to carry container as cargo over greater distances we know  
13 where to strategically locate fueling infrastructure to make  
14 that happen.

15           And -- and, of course, the important thing, too,  
16 is that everything we develop is transferrable. So this  
17 project will also show that we can develop a drive system  
18 technology that is transferrable to other applications, as  
19 well. And this is also being illustrated by -- by doing  
20 this in the drayage truck, as well as the transit bus  
21 application. And -- and really by completing a successful  
22 demonstration and achieving these goals it will allow  
23 deployment of more trucks and increasing the -- the  
24 selection of technology offerings that can be used to  
25 mitigate air quality in respective areas.

1           And on the -- the New Flyer transit bus that --  
2 with Celerity Plus, again, we're demonstrating the Celerity  
3 Plus technology into the New Flyer transit bus. So in this  
4 particular model, New Flyer is the lead integrater. We are  
5 providing the fuel cell technology with the engineering  
6 support. It's a 12-month demonstration. And really one of  
7 the goals here, too, is to increase adoption by basically  
8 increasing the supply of the -- of selections of offerings  
9 here in order to achieve greenhouse gas goals. And I'll  
10 talk a little bit more about that in a second here.

11           But just to give you a sense of technical  
12 progress, the bus is a little bit ahead of the truck project  
13 in terms of a timeline and -- and delivery. We kicked this  
14 off a little sooner. But right now we're going through the  
15 design processes with New Flyer. We started with handing  
16 over technical information. We've been working. We have  
17 our technical reviews scheduled on a regular basis where we  
18 have constant communication, and following up on, you know,  
19 meetings, and action items are being taken. So on Monday we  
20 had our first preliminary design review of the packaging of  
21 the Celerity Plus system into the -- the New Flyer platform.  
22 And things are moving along quite nicely. So as -- as per  
23 plans, we don't see any -- any schedule issue. It's -- it's  
24 great to see that a lot of the dialogue is taking place  
25 and -- and the progress is progressing quite nicely there.

1           And just a similar sort of a milestone summary  
2 here. So we've submitted our first report. And just kind  
3 of high level scheduling. You know, we're looking at having  
4 the bus built Q-1 2017, although we anticipate Q-4 2016.  
5 And we will test, validate and ship the bus in Q-3 of 2017,  
6 around that time. And then we'll have the demonstration  
7 testing with Altoona. We will take the bus to Altoona for  
8 testing as part of the program here, which is a very  
9 important step for commercialization and validation going  
10 forward. And so it's very much a part of what we're doing.

11           And also the demonstration of SunLine, as well.  
12 And SunLine is a great partner to have on this project, as  
13 well, too, given their -- their sophistication and  
14 experience in operating hydrogen fuel cell buses. So  
15 they're very enthusiastic, very supportive, as are all of  
16 our partners working together. Everyone is really, really  
17 excited about these projects. So it's great -- it's great  
18 to have the momentum keeping things moving forward here.

19           So on the -- on the bus project, what is the --  
20 the significance here. And these things are really, really  
21 key. By -- by having a fuel cell bus project here, what  
22 we're essentially doing is increasing the supply of offering  
23 of technology.

24           And -- and by doing that we're -- we're  
25 encouraging competition in the marketplace, so competition

1 is great. We welcome competition. It keeps everyone on  
2 their -- on their toes. But by having competition in the --  
3 in the space, as well, too, that leads to massive options  
4 and ultimately commercialization of fuel cell bus. So if  
5 you had only one type of fuel cell technology provider at  
6 any one time providing that technology, and let's just say  
7 it didn't work, very quickly I think operators would be  
8 turned off fuel cell technology. But by increasing supply  
9 and having that competition you're giving another option to  
10 help develop commercialization of the technology going  
11 forward.

12           And I mentioned Altoona Testing. So -- so New  
13 Flyer is very excited about offering their product with --  
14 with the Celerity Plus as a configuration. And by having -  
15 going through Altoona Testing they can offer it as a  
16 standard product in their portfolio and -- and offer it to  
17 their customers. And, of course, it will make it eligible  
18 for other funding opportunities, as well, too, and hence it  
19 helps us get to that path of commercialization.

20           And really where -- where it's all really -- what  
21 we're also very excited about here is by having mass  
22 deployment of fuel cell buses and trucks we're enabling  
23 economies to help bring that -- that cost down. And -- and  
24 by doing that we can actually collocate large fleets with  
25 centralized hydrogen fueling infrastructure. By having



1 large fleets of vehicles like trucks and buses that are high  
2 utilization, so we've talked about how the TCO is helped by  
3 vehicles that are -- that are used and they're doing longer  
4 range and moving forward, these high utilization vehicles.  
5 They're consuming a lot more fuel. And for technology  
6 providers that provide fueling infrastructure, if there is  
7 an understanding as to how much fuel can be consumed it  
8 gives confidence to those technology providers to lower  
9 their price, lower the cost for a longer term if they  
10 understand exactly what the fleet and what the  
11 infrastructure is going to look like.

12           So you see economies of scale kicking in with --  
13 with hydrogen supply, with that cost reduction of fuel, and  
14 that's important, and all these factors together enable  
15 commercialization.

16           And with that, I look forward to coming back and  
17 talking about more lessons learned as we're starting -- as  
18 we're starting off here. But I will take some questions.

19           COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thank you so very  
20 much for your excellent presentation, Rob. I have a  
21 question for you on that last slide.

22           So you mentioned that the mass deployment of them  
23 together can get you some economies of scale in the fueling  
24 infrastructure. Are you also anticipating that you'll have  
25 developed a fuel cell that can fit into both the bus

1 platform and into various truck platforms, such that you get  
2 economies of scale there too?

3 MR. DEL CORE: Absolutely. So as -- I should have  
4 had a slide on Celerity. But here's what Celerity looks  
5 like. It's -- so Celerity is -- it's an optimal  
6 configuration. It's a very market-facing product. So when  
7 we developed Celerity we looked to the market to see what is  
8 the technical configuration that would fit most of the  
9 needs. And we're looking at the Class 6 to 8 space. And  
10 this involved forming a factor package, voltage current, you  
11 know, all the things that basically if you can optimize and  
12 cover off as many of the market needs as possible, and then  
13 you would close the gaps with special treatment like  
14 engineering services on that part.

15 So Celerity being 60 kilowatts, it's a 60-kilowatt  
16 fuel cell. That's net power out. All the parasitic are  
17 inside that box. Everything you need to run the fuel cell  
18 is actually in there. As a matter of fact, everything you  
19 need to interface the fuel cell is in that box, as well. So  
20 electrical things like contactors, pre-charge, reverse  
21 current protection, these are things that integrators  
22 usually take on, we put that inside the enclosure. The air  
23 systems that deliver air to the fuel cell are inside that  
24 enclosure, as well. And the interface is very, very clean,  
25 so the idea that it's very easy for the OEM to take the --

1 the fuel cell system and integrate it into their bus  
2 platform, much like they would as part of their standard  
3 manufacturing processes.

4 And so we found that 60 kilowatts was a good  
5 multiple -- a good granularity that could be easily  
6 multiplied. If you wanted to scale up to higher power you  
7 could very easily take Celerity and put them in -- in  
8 (inaudible) type configuration.

9 It's -- this unit, it's about 300 millimeters.  
10 I'm going to speak metric now. It's about 375 millimeters  
11 in width, about 980 in -- in height and 800 in depth, so  
12 it's a very -- it's a taller configuration and designed for  
13 engine being for a bus or a truck, and be ganged up  
14 accordingly.

15 Now along the theme of -- of taking it further for  
16 integration of buses and trucks and getting economies that  
17 way, as well, too, we took a step further by offering  
18 Celerity Plus, so Celerity is the fuel cell. Celerity Plus  
19 is the bundled system that we have with Siemens. And so the  
20 bundle system is a pre-interface preconfigured configuration  
21 between the Hydrogenics fuel cell system and the Siemens  
22 ELFA drive. And what that really means for OEMs is that you  
23 can order the Celerity Plus system from Hydrogenics, you  
24 order the Siemens ELFA drive from Siemens, those components  
25 arrive at your dock and you know they already work. So

1 they're preconfigured. There's no additional software. The  
2 OEM does not have to become a fuel cell expert to understand  
3 how to make the fuel cell work. That's all -- that's what  
4 we mean by the bundled package.

5 And we debuted Celerity in October '14 -- 2014 at  
6 APTA in Houston. And there was a lot of interest generated  
7 from that, too, so we're very, very excited to see this  
8 product in these projects here so we can demonstrate how --  
9 the viability and of getting to market with this technology,  
10 so --

11 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you.

12 Let's go to Bob.

13 MR. DEL CORE: Question? Hey, Bob.

14 MR. R. NGUYEN: Hey. Good afternoon.

15 MR. DEL CORE: Good afternoon.

16 MR. R. NGUYEN: Thank you for the presentation.  
17 Have you had your technology installed in a vehicle in  
18 actual applications elsewhere?

19 MR. DEL CORE: Yes. So -- so maybe just a little  
20 bit more of an intro.

21 So Hydrogenics, we're a publicly traded company.  
22 We've been around since 1995. We've deployed the fuel cell  
23 systems in many vehicle applications, going from class --  
24 light duty, very light duty up to heavy duty. So we put  
25 them in buses, trucks, delivery vans, and then even going

1 right down to forklifts and delivery vehicles and that sort  
2 of thing. We're a company that is very comfortable putting  
3 product out there and working with OEMs. We're also very  
4 comfortable at the other end of the spectrum doing the  
5 complete integration.

6           So -- and some of those projects, and I think we  
7 have a total of -- of 70 mobility applications to date, not  
8 counting these ones, where we've actually either provided  
9 components, provided some engineering support to go halfway,  
10 or actually have taken the vehicle provided and performed  
11 all the integration work ourselves and deploy that -- that  
12 vehicle. We've done that work in -- in Canada, and also  
13 here in the U.S., in Europe.

14           The project that we're doing with -- with Proterra  
15 that Kent mentioned, actually, is a project where we're  
16 supplying some of our HT (phonetic) technologies, the --  
17 sort of the pre-Celerity technology. And in that case  
18 Proterra is doing integration work, very much like what New  
19 Flyer is doing.

20           So, yeah, so we have heavy duty and deployment  
21 experience. All the applications where we've deployed our  
22 fuel cells are high utilization, high duty cycle-type  
23 applications, a lot of start/stop, usually hybridized to one  
24 degree or another with either alter capacitors or -- or  
25 battery energy storage. And -- and we've developed the

1 controls to manage the energy accordingly so that you can  
2 either, you know, dial in the fuel cell to your ideal  
3 operating point, either for efficiency or performance,  
4 accordingly in all those applications.

5 MR. R. NGUYEN: Okay. Have you come across with  
6 any issues with soliciting maintenance of your system that  
7 requires you guys to be -- actually be on site to service  
8 the vehicles, or could you train the fleet mechanics to  
9 diagnosis and solve those -- those issues?

10 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So that's -- that's -- we  
11 have a service group and a service network, so we have a  
12 global presence. We have offices in Europe. And kind of  
13 broadening out a little bit, we have offices in Europe and  
14 North America. And, of course, we're establishing a  
15 presence here. We have a service and support team that can  
16 either travel globally, or even locally based. So we have  
17 also a service person here in California supporting some of  
18 our -- of our current projects now.

19 And the model is different. So depending on -- on  
20 what the issue is, either we will dispatch somebody to go in  
21 and look at something. Of course, before we do that we have  
22 a detailed review where we get on the phone and understand  
23 what is the root cause. You know, often times we find that  
24 the, you know, integraters will have a checklist that  
25 they'll go through and they'll rule out anything on their

1 side, and then try to help isolate the fuel cell issue.

2 But things like connectors, you know, the issues  
3 that are usually common are things like, you know,  
4 connectors; right? They always tends to be an issue in the  
5 field. Seldomly, you know, would we bring -- where there's  
6 been cases where a fuel cell would have to come back for  
7 diagnosis. Hydrogenics used to be a test station company.  
8 We used to manufacture testing equipment for the industry.  
9 And so we actually have a lot of fuel cell test stands where  
10 we can put fuel cells on, quickly diagnosis what the issues  
11 is if there is one, and -- and redeploy. So we have  
12 equipment to do diagnosis. We have people that we can  
13 dispatch. And we train.

14 You know, so in a deployment we realize the value  
15 and the importance of having the support onsite, rapid,  
16 especially an application like transit where uptime is very,  
17 very critical. And, you know, you do not want a transit bus  
18 down for any length of time while you're waiting for parts  
19 to be, you know, swapped out, right, accordingly. And the  
20 fleet operators, of course, too, you know, time is money.  
21 Productivity is important. Nobody wants their vehicle  
22 sitting on the side. So, you know, we will support in  
23 whatever mode is comfortable for the customer. If they have  
24 their own mechanics, we train or we dispatch resources  
25 accordingly.

1           MR. R. NGUYEN: All right. One more question  
2 on -- on the fuel cell itself.

3           MR. DEL CORE: Uh-huh.

4           MR. R. NGUYEN: How, you know, how durable is it?  
5 I mean, like you talk about it like diesel engine, a  
6 million miles before you have to rebuild or get a new  
7 engine.

8           MR. DEL CORE: Sure.

9           MR. R. NGUYEN: How long does a fuel cell last?

10          MR. DEL CORE: So we have data that shows that  
11 we're -- we're getting over 16,000 hours of operation. You  
12 know, and when we project further, you know, there is a  
13 natural degradation that takes place with fuel cells as they  
14 run them. And we know the slope of that curve and we know  
15 what it looks like, so that's very exciting. You know,  
16 again, in the 15, 20 years we've been developing fuel cells  
17 we've really seen the lifetime increase; right?

18           You know, in applications what's really critical  
19 are things like making sure that you have good fuel quality,  
20 you know, those kind of impacts. So under -- under the  
21 right fuel conditions and air conditions you'll get very,  
22 very long life of performance; right? So fuel quality is  
23 important, which is why we see electrolysis is a very key  
24 way to produce that fuel. Because with water electrolysis  
25 you always get consistent high purity hydrogen which --



1 which helps in your fleet deployment, which is an important  
2 thing. So we see lifetime go up.

3           We've -- we've reduced the costs of our fuel cell  
4 systems over the last 20 years through a number of ways.  
5 Number one, simpler architecture. If I showed you a process  
6 flow diagram of our very first system you would find that it  
7 would look a lot like -- like a nuclear plant, you know, and  
8 there's a lot of complexity there. The engineering that  
9 we've applied over the years has helped reduce cost, but it  
10 also helps with durability because now you're removing parts  
11 that potentially could be parts that fail and -- and bring  
12 you offline. So costs have come down because of simplicity,  
13 and also through volume, that we have been deploying fuel  
14 cells in mobility applications.

15           But also the same technology is being deployed in  
16 stationary power applications. So on -- on a side note, for  
17 example, we've just delivered a 1-megawatt stationary power  
18 system to a customer in South Korea. We have a joint  
19 venture operation going on that we recently announced. So  
20 this is -- this is a 40-foot container with 1 megawatt of  
21 the same type of fuel cell that we're -- the same technology  
22 that's being used for -- for that. And -- and, of course,  
23 when you get the megawatt class size it also helps to, you  
24 know, drive down cost and lead to architecture  
25 simplifications.

1 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thanks, Bob.

2 Kevin?

3 MR. WALKOWICZ: Yeah. Thank you for the  
4 presentation.

5 Just to follow on that, so you -- you are a  
6 supplier of stationary fuel cell systems?

7 MR. DEL CORE: That's the other part of our -- our  
8 business, as well, too, yeah.

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are these units that you're  
10 producing for the mobile applications, are they -- can you,  
11 you know, work the economy of scale and get that same exact  
12 unit as a stationary product somewhere and sell -- sell a  
13 lot of them there and then start selling them on the mobile  
14 side, too? Is it -- is the same box that I'm looking at or  
15 does it have to be kind of reengineered in many ways to be a  
16 stationary product?

17 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. The -- the stationary  
18 technology is based on our, what we call our HT series  
19 technology. It's more of a fundamental building block, kind  
20 of a general purpose fuel cell. And that can be deployed  
21 kind of anywhere. Celerity is really designed especially  
22 for medium and heavy duty applications. So it has  
23 everything needed to -- to tailor -- it's tailored  
24 specifically for mobility.

25 You know, on the -- on the HT technology there's

1 more integration activity required. And for -- for  
2 customers who are comfortable doing that, that's -- that's  
3 where we offer and place that -- that product. But the  
4 requirements for mobility are very different from  
5 stationary. You'll have -- in a stationary application you  
6 may or may not have load following, you may costs and output  
7 type power requirement. Under heavy duty mobility  
8 applications you're looking at a high dynamic duty cycle.  
9 And the fuel cell is actually very dynamic and you will be  
10 doing a lot of the contributing to the drive cycle output.  
11 So you can either have -- you know, you can operate the fuel  
12 cell at a steady output as a range extender battery charger  
13 as you -- as you want to, or you can power plan in a load  
14 following manner. It's response rate is in seconds.

15 MR. WALKOWICZ: It seems to much more transient  
16 ultimately?

17 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So the point being is that  
18 the whole architecture, the enclosure, everything else, the  
19 packaging is designed for heavy duty use in a heavy duty  
20 environment which might see anywhere from 18 to 20 hours of  
21 operation a day in a transit or truck application.

22 MR. WALKOWICZ: Are you also -- with this package  
23 you've put together are you looking at bidirectional, and  
24 I'm thinking maybe military applications, you know, some of  
25 the medium and heavy duty trucks they have there, but they

1 also have the need for mobile stationary power generation.  
2 Are you -- any -- any thoughts along that line as far as  
3 trying to expand into kind of a propulsion plus export power  
4 capability?

5 MR. DEL CORE: The -- the export power part, you  
6 know, would be another device off the -- the high voltage  
7 bus; right? And if that's a requirement, then -- then it  
8 can be done. We have projects in the past where we provided  
9 a power kickoff for certain customers. But, you know, the  
10 fuel cells a power generator, so it can be used as prime  
11 power or a range extender. And then what you do with that  
12 power, you can decide.

13 But, you know, ideally here the intent for  
14 Celerity is -- is specifically for mobility applications.  
15 You know, if on the truck, for example, if there was an  
16 interest to have a power takeoff you could configure that,  
17 that would be an add-on item.

18 MR. WALKOWICZ: Another inverter to put on?

19 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah, another inverter or something  
20 at the voltage that you desire; right? But it's really  
21 about a specific system configured to make it easy to  
22 integrate for the OEM who wants to put it in their product  
23 offering and increase their -- their portfolio to their  
24 customers.

25 MR. WALKOWICZ: And I was reading somewhere, you

1 were quoting a \$90,000 to \$100,000 payback over 12 years, is  
2 some of the numbers I saw. Is that still -- that was --  
3 that was --

4 MR. DEL CORE: I don't think I quoted that number.  
5 Was that --

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: No. That was out of one of your  
7 earlier reports here that I was reading.

8 MR. DEL CORE: Oh, it's that one? Okay.

9 MR. WALKOWICZ: Out of here, yeah.

10 MR. DEL CORE: Oh, okay. I'll have to go back  
11 and --

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: Anyway, what -- yeah, what -- so  
13 what's the payback period? I don't know, what's the  
14 incremental cost? Did you talk about incremental costs and  
15 annual savings and what's -- how many years to pay off  
16 the -- your system?

17 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So -- so every calculation,  
18 there's assumptions and -- and constraints; right? And, you  
19 know, a big part of the total cost of ownership is the fuel  
20 cost; right? Now the fuel cell pricing, it's -- it's  
21 something that we -- we kind of set when we know exactly  
22 what the quantity and the size of the fleet is. And you'll  
23 find this, actually, in general with suppliers of -- of  
24 technology that if asked to give speculative quotes there's  
25 always a great degree of uncertainty. And you'll see a lot

1 of, you know, margin stacking that goes into that price.

2 And it's become sort of the first high level pass.

3 But when there's a very well defined order it's a  
4 lot easier for technology providers to say, okay, we can  
5 come into this price and they can work with the supply  
6 chain, you know, because we know our costs, we know how  
7 to -- how to work it.

8 So having said that, you know, a fuel cell bus  
9 that is in the \$1 million to \$1.2 million range is possible.  
10 I mean, ARB has published some numbers as to, through their  
11 research and outreach, as to what they see the prices of  
12 fuel buses being today. You know, this fuel cell pricing  
13 would fit within that and make it work.

14 So the fuel cell, the hydrogen fuel cost is a big  
15 part of it. And hence, my point about scale, that, you  
16 know, if we -- the nice thing about trucks and buses and is  
17 that they consume a lot of hydrogen. A typical bus might  
18 consume 40 kilos. A truck will do the same sort of thing.  
19 If you have a centralized fueling station and you bring in  
20 these vehicles that are pulling down each 40 kilos that deal  
21 with each fill, that's a lot of consumption, that's a lot of  
22 utilization. And with that it's -- it's -- I mean, it turns  
23 into bargaining power; right? So that's more going with the  
24 idea of getting the fuel costs down with a centralized  
25 location of fueling a station.

1 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Thanks. I have two more  
2 questions. I want to make sure I steal all Matt's questions  
3 so he doesn't have anything to work with.

4 Have you considered the energy storage piece of  
5 it? I think you -- I saw somewhere an 80-kilowatt battery  
6 pack. Is that on both -- both the truck and the bus? And  
7 have you considered a plugin charge depleting version of  
8 that?

9 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So on the -- on the bus it's  
10 an 80-kilowatt hour pack. On the truck it's 110-kilowatt  
11 hour. And, you know, have we considered a plugin option?  
12 The feedback that we've been getting from -- from users is,  
13 you know, one fuel type is ideal, right, so, you know,  
14 it's -- although you could improve efficiencies by having a  
15 second plugin port. And you almost want to have, at least  
16 even from a maintenance point of view, a charge port that as  
17 you're -- as you're developing the vehicle, that you can  
18 charge the battery from a second source.

19 But in terms of operation, the nice thing about a  
20 fuel cell bus or truck is that it's as close in operating  
21 characteristic as a standard diesel vehicle is for the fleet  
22 operators. So there's really no -- no change. They don't  
23 have to change their operating mode. They don't have to  
24 schedule when they deploy vehicles. They're not restricted  
25 by infrastructure limitations, so, I mean, electric works --

1 works well. I think there's a point where scale becomes  
2 question. Whereas, hydrogen infrastructure is actually, in  
3 my mind, quite simple, a lot simpler, and can be deployed  
4 and deployed and replicated in -- in multiple places a lot  
5 easier, so it's easier to scale a hydrogen fleet. And  
6 operators treat those vehicles just like they would a  
7 standard conventional powered one.

8 MR. WALKOWICZ: And the last question, you  
9 mentioned infrastructure. I'm noticing the hydrogen  
10 storage, is that 5,000 psi --

11 MR. DEL CORE: Yes.

12 MR. WALKOWICZ: -- for both these systems? Is  
13 there --

14 MR. DEL CORE: And in these projects, yeah.

15 MR. WALKOWICZ: For both of them. Are -- do you  
16 have plans to go to the 10,000 level? I know that's -- a  
17 lot of the light duty manufacturers are going to that. Is  
18 there any common infrastructure issues that you're going to  
19 foresee as far as a, you know, central fueling location or  
20 just technology out there that needs to go? You know, are  
21 you going to need to go to 10,000, or any plans to do that?

22 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So in these -- this project  
23 we're at 5,000 psi. And, you know, it's also because we  
24 have the real estate and -- and -- to accommodate the tanks.  
25 So there's not as much as a, I don't want to say pressure



1 to -- to go to 10,000 but -- as a driver, right, to do that.  
2 So -- so, yes, 5,000 psi for these vehicles.

3 To -- to go to seven --

4 MR. WALKOWICZ: You can talk in metric if you want  
5 to use metric.

6 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. You know, I can speak metric  
7 and -- and SAE no problem.

8 But to go to say a higher fueling pressure, right,  
9 what would be needed in an essential fueling station is --  
10 is more compression, different compression, some  
11 intermediate storage, and -- and dispensing. So if -- if it  
12 was so desired that the centralized location --- centralized  
13 fueling facility for heavy duty were to feed lighter duty or  
14 vehicles, you could t-off and -- and plan accordingly to  
15 have that additional infrastructure to make that happen;  
16 right? It's a lot easier than going say the other way where  
17 you're working on the -- the automotive side to try to make  
18 it accommodate a larger fleet; right?

19 So -- so it's just a matter of additional  
20 equipment. If -- if energy density is really an issue, then  
21 that would be a reason to raise the question, why don't we  
22 up the pressure? But we think we can meet the range targets  
23 with the -- the 5,000 psi systems on the vehicles, and  
24 according to our weight budgets and calculations and weight  
25 distribution and performance that we're assessing now.

1 MR. WALKOWICZ: No infrastructure concerns?

2 MR. DEL CORE: Not -- not that we see, other  
3 than -- other than that we'd like to site a larger  
4 centralized station, yeah. But, yeah, technology-wise we  
5 don't see any barriers there.

6 MR. WALKOWICZ: Okay. Thanks.

7 MR. DEL CORE: Okay. Thank you for your  
8 questions, Kevin.

9 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you. Margo?

10 MS. MELENDEZ: So I guess my only question was  
11 related to infrastructure, also. So are you just using  
12 existing infrastructure that's at both of these facilities?

13 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. So --

14 MS. MELENDEZ: Because I didn't see them noted in  
15 here. And I would think making sure that that  
16 infrastructure is robust and running is going to be pretty  
17 important.

18 MR. DEL CORE: Yeah. No. That's a good question  
19 and on point.

20 So SunLine Transit has existing infrastructure  
21 that -- that will be -- be used in their scheduling and  
22 planning for the use of this truck.

23 For the port demonstration we have a solution for  
24 mobile fueling if we need it. There's also four stations  
25 that we can tap, one of those being, you know, Cal State

1 L.A. at the top of the corridor. If we need to fuel, we can  
2 fuel there. We've already had discussions. So there's --  
3 there's multiple sources. And we anticipate by the time  
4 that we're -- we're out there, there might be some other --  
5 maybe, yeah. Yeah. So, thank you, Margo.

6 MR. MIYASATO: Well, Kevin was right, he took a  
7 bunch of my questions. And then Margo finished it up with  
8 my last question.

9 So just looking forward to seeing more about the  
10 Daimler trucks. That looks really exciting. So keep in  
11 close contact with your local Air Quality District.

12 MR. DEL CORE: Will do. Thank you, Matt.

13 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Very nice. Thank you so much  
14 for your presentation, Rob.

15 MR. DEL CORE: Okay. Thank you.

16 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: So we have come sort of to  
17 the -- the end of our presentations. I want to just make a  
18 couple brief remarks.

19 First, I'd love for the Energy Commission staff  
20 that are here to raise their hands, just so you can see the  
21 folks on the medium duty and heavy duty side who work so  
22 hard every day to help manage your projects. Thank you,  
23 guys, so much for the work that you do. This -- these are a  
24 great set of projects. We've got a whole bunch more in the  
25 medium duty-heavy duty category, so I appreciate the -- the

1 good work that the team does.

2 I want to thank Larry for his excellent  
3 presentation this morning.

4 There are a couple of themes that I heard. I  
5 won't -- I won't hit on all of them. But I think that we --  
6 we heard through a bunch of the presentations the critical  
7 role that the OEMs play in order to accelerate a lot of  
8 these technologies from being an engine into being a vehicle  
9 that can then, you know, get on the road and do the  
10 different types of duty cycles and duties that we need for  
11 those vehicles to do.

12 You heard today a really broad range, actually, of  
13 medium duty and heavy duty vehicles and technologies, from  
14 natural gas to hydrogen, electric, not retrofit kits but,  
15 you know, kits that can go into -- into the vehicles.  
16 And -- so it's exciting to see the -- for me especially, the  
17 broad range of projects that the Energy Commission has  
18 invested in.

19 Another theme that we heard, I think was that --  
20 the supply chains. We really need supply chains out there  
21 that can be built and grow fast enough to help support this  
22 industry. We -- we learned in some places you have to --  
23 you have to build your own because here's maybe only one  
24 other company that -- that builds something, or there's  
25 maybe one or two companies and it's not quite what you're

1 looking for in terms of the supply chain. So I appreciated  
2 that point as we went through today.

3 I heard -- I heard a few folks say you can't put a  
4 square peg into a round hole. So keep your eye on the  
5 Energy Commission solicitations. And so one thing I would  
6 recommend -- recommend to all of you is, as you know, we do  
7 pre-solicitation workshops to really think through how we  
8 want to design our solicitations. And so to the extent that  
9 you are participating in those, that helps inform  
10 strategically what we're thinking about funding. So I  
11 wanted to throw that out there, as well.

12 Let's see, I, you know, I just -- I found the  
13 whole day to be really interesting and informative. I  
14 learned a ton. And I hope that the rest of you all did, as  
15 well. It's -- it's really great to see how, I think, the  
16 CEC-funded projects, some of the ones that we're working on  
17 in partnership with South Coast and others, have -- have  
18 come along, and in some instances how they've really spurred  
19 the industry along. I think that's very exciting.

20 I want to thank our Presenters for terrific  
21 presentations, they were very thorough, they were very  
22 interesting, and for letting us really do kind of a close  
23 look. We put you guys under a microscope today as we -- as  
24 we looked through the projects. And so I appreciate you  
25 being brave enough and willing to come in and talk with us

1 in detail there.

2 And I'd love to thank, also, our reviewers.  
3 Because we gave them, you know, this -- this binder full of  
4 a whole bunch of additional background materials to read  
5 through so they could really know and understand the  
6 projects and ask you guys the tough questions that they  
7 asked today. So reviewers, thank you so very much for your  
8 insightful questions and bringing your expertise to this  
9 area, as well.

10 I'd like to thank Tom for bringing the truck down  
11 so we could -- we could see some of these technologies in  
12 real life and have a chance to literally kick the tires.  
13 You know, that was -- that was very cool. I enjoyed having  
14 a vehicle here.

15 And last but certainly not least, I want to thank  
16 my team, Rhetta DeMesa and O'Shea Bennett who help support  
17 Matthew Ong and Tim Olson as they put this together. And  
18 just a huge hearty thanks to -- to Matthew and to Tim,  
19 because we couldn't have put this merit review together  
20 without Tim and Matthew's leadership here. I know they did  
21 a lot of pre-preparation with all of you to make sure that  
22 we had such a great day.

23 And, you know, I threw out maybe a year or so ago,  
24 you know, I'd love to do a merit review, kind of a mini one,  
25 the way that Department of Energy does for all of their

1 projects. And Tim just grabbed that and ran with it, so I  
2 love it. Thank you so much for your vision and your  
3 leadership in this space.

4 So that's -- that's kind of my closing remarks for  
5 the day.

6 Tim, do you want to say anything before we go to  
7 public comment?

8 MR. OLSON: Only that -- that if -- we have a  
9 docket, open docket on this. There's no date, no deadline  
10 for comments. But if you have anything in writing you'd  
11 like to submit or a recommendation, things like that, please  
12 submit it. Here's the reference to how to -- how to do  
13 that.

14 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. So I only have one  
15 blue card. If you wanted to make a comment -- and he's  
16 waiving at me -- then please -- please feel free. This is  
17 from Ryan Schuchard from CalStart.

18 So please come and make your comment. And we're  
19 going to have -- we have a three-minute limit on our  
20 comments.

21 MR. SCHUCHARD: Commissioner Scott, esteemed  
22 reviewers and colleagues, thank you for a great discussion  
23 today and for the chance to comment. And also,  
24 congratulations to the Presenters and their teams for  
25 showing some really exciting advances. These are some of

1 the milestones that the world is waiting for. And I know  
2 that many of you would like to be in Paris, but even though  
3 you're not take solace in the fact that these are exactly  
4 the milestones that are -- that are being discussed there,  
5 and California specifically.

6 So my name is Ryan Schuchard. Excuse me. I'm  
7 Policy Director for CalStart. And I want to offer just a  
8 few points that summarize what we'll provide in the -- the  
9 written docket.

10 But first, let me just tell you that CalStart  
11 feels a sense of guardianship for this program for a few  
12 reasons. Number one, we cosponsored AB 118 and AB 8 which  
13 led to the program's formation. We've been involved with  
14 over 15 projects in various roles from a program  
15 administrator to team member. We were involved with the  
16 Proterra and Motiv projects you heard about today. And  
17 we've been a partner to the Commission, regularly setting up  
18 meetings, providing technology advice, and creating  
19 reference documents like CalHEAT that many of you are  
20 familiar with.

21 So I'll just give four quick points. And then  
22 we'll just leave the rest in the -- the written docket.

23 So firstly, at a very high level the -- the  
24 program, the ARFVTP program from our perspective plays a  
25 really critical role in the commercialization ecosystem.



1 Developing new technology requires several steps along a  
2 commercialization arc. This starts with early R&D, goes to  
3 early stage demo, then -- then more wider scale piles  
4 (phonetic) and demos, and then on to early market  
5 penetration and incentives.

6 And this program is really instrumental in that  
7 second step. And in that way it is complimentary with other  
8 California initiatives that focus on the previous step and  
9 successive steps. So we think it's -- it's really  
10 important.

11 Secondly, as the studies showed today, there is --  
12 the program has been a huge success. So we think of success  
13 in this as vehicles being commercialized and being sold in  
14 the marketplace, and indeed we're seeing that. We saw  
15 several case studies where that's happening today. And  
16 there's other case studies you didn't hear about today. For  
17 example, the Caterpillar, a large excavator project is  
18 saving 5,000 gallons of diesel annually per machine, and  
19 it's also now being sold in the marketplace. So that was the  
20 second point.

21 And the third point, there are a few tactical  
22 improvement opportunities, and I won't go into too much  
23 detail now, you can read those in the remarks, but I'll just  
24 say a couple of ideas now.

25 One, we would love to see increased engagement and

1 investment by private sector fleets, essentially corporate  
2 fleets that can propagate this kind of technology throughout  
3 their supply chains and in their operations in California  
4 and beyond. And that could be done in part through funding  
5 through a third party that could help to make that work.

6 And then secondly, we would also love to see  
7 inclusion of a wider set of technology options that -- that  
8 support the goals of the program, mainly vehicle retrofits  
9 and things that are low increment and high scale products  
10 like start-stop technology. So I'll leave it at that on the  
11 third.

12 And then the final, the fourth point, just to wrap  
13 it up, we think this is a program --

14 (The timer rings.)

15 MR. SCHUCHARD: -- (inaudible). The program has a  
16 clearly proven track record. There's a long technology of  
17 pipeline -- excuse me, a long pipeline of technologies that  
18 need to be developed. And this is really one of the only  
19 programs of this type and size, and it's a reason why  
20 California is a leader in climate change sustainability.  
21 And I was pleased to hear at least one testimonial today  
22 that it has actually drawn a company to -- to this state,  
23 and probably more.

24 So I'll leave it at that. I'm happy to  
25 further discuss today or afterwards. And thank you very

1 much.

2 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you, Ryan. And if you  
3 have a business card that you wouldn't mind handing to our  
4 court reporter, he would like that to get -- make sure he's  
5 got your name spelled correctly.

6 The other one I have is from Jerry Wiens.

7 And while he's walking up, if anyone else would  
8 like to make a comment, please just make sure you get a blue  
9 card over to Tim.

10 MR. WIENS: I'm Jerry Wiens, and I've been a  
11 Retired Annuitant for a number of years working in the PIER  
12 Program, R&D. We've supported the Cummins-Westport 9- and  
13 12-liter engines, and now the new 6.7.

14 I had, actually, two questions. One, I guess Ian  
15 is not here. The picture that he showed of the blue flame  
16 in the turbine engine, I assumed that was natural gas. And  
17 I was going to ask him what the efficiency would that be? I  
18 assume it would be the same as if it was operating on diesel  
19 fuel.

20 But I have a question for Tom. What would the  
21 efficiency of one of your engines be in a hybrid -- in a  
22 series hybrid where it's going to operate at the sweet spot?  
23 I have another question for you later.

24 MR. HODEK: Okay. As far as a natural gas engine  
25 in a hybrid working in the efficiency spot, it's a lot more

1 complicated than just the efficiency. Right now it has to  
2 do with OBD more than anything else because it's a very  
3 difficult system to -- to troubleshoot in that regard or  
4 keep -- keep compliant.

5           We would have the same sort of a situation with a  
6 converter and an engine as far as a hybrid system goes. We  
7 could run the engine more -- more steady state in a series  
8 and -- and keep it there. And we've done that with the B on  
9 the diesel and transit buses. We've also done it with the L  
10 on the diesel and transit buses. So I'm assuming there  
11 would be an increase in efficiency. I just don't know how  
12 to quantify exactly what that would be.

13           MR. WIENS: Thank you. My other question is  
14 regarding -- can you tell us approximately how many of these  
15 engines that you've sold? How many diesel gallons have they  
16 replaced? And what are the -- the greenhouse benefits that  
17 have generated from your engines?

18           MR. HODEK: Well, honestly, I don't have the  
19 numbers. I apologize for that. I probably should be better  
20 prepared for that, but I do not have the numbers. I do know  
21 that the greenhouse gases are lower on natural gas versus  
22 diesel, and they're even lower now on our near zero-NOx  
23 product. As far as the actually tonnage removed from the  
24 air, I don't have the firm numbers, and I apologize for  
25 that.

1 MR. WIENS: Thank you.

2 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Thank you. Do we have any  
3 other comment in the room? Okay.

4 Let me turn to Hieu and see whether we have  
5 comment from the WebEx or phone?

6 MR. H. NGUYEN: (Reading a WebEx question.) How  
7 will the Commission use the lessons learned to kind of --  
8 for staff for future allocations for medium and heavy duty?

9 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Absolutely. I think I talked  
10 about that a little bit in my opening remarks. We're going  
11 to take, I think, some of this information and use it as  
12 we're thinking about what we want to do in our -- as we're  
13 working to adjust to Governor Brown's Sustainable Freight  
14 Executive Order, I think there some good tips that are --  
15 different project successes that we may want to take and  
16 consider is whether those are -- are criteria or  
17 requirements or other types of things like that that can be  
18 folded into solicitations.

19 And I might turn to Tim or to Larry to see if  
20 they'd like to add anything there?

21 Go ahead, Larry.

22 MR. RILLERA: This is Larry Rillera.

23 One of the things that we have to bear in mind is  
24 this program did not start last year. We have had a series  
25 of investments over the past, you know, decade, half a

1 decade plus where we have -- where companies and  
2 technologies have matured. So we need to look not just at  
3 sort of what we provided through our grant instruments, but  
4 we need to look at either other financing mechanisms or  
5 other options to engage third-party capital. And also  
6 looking at the scenarios as these companies scale up to --  
7 to augment perhaps the pot for manufacturing.

8 But we'll take all the input. We continue to have  
9 ongoing dialogue and look forward to that, not just to this  
10 process but -- but in the evolution of the program going  
11 forward.

12 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Great. Thanks.

13 What was our second comment? You said we had two.

14 MR. H. NGUYEN: It was a very similar question.

15 COMMISSIONER SCOTT: Oh, okay. Terrific.

16 Anybody else on the WebEx or on the phone who  
17 would like to make a public comment, now is your  
18 opportunity. Okay.

19 Well, thank you again to our Presenters, to our  
20 reviewers. I thought this was a fantastic day, so thanks a  
21 bunch. And I'll see you next time.


22 (The Transportation Lead Commissioner Workshop  
23 adjourned at 3:57 p.m.)  
24  
25

**REPORTER'S CERTIFICATE**

I do hereby certify that the testimony in the foregoing hearing was taken at the time and place therein stated; that the testimony of said witnesses were reported by me, a certified electronic court reporter and a disinterested person, and was under my supervision thereafter transcribed into typewriting.

And I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to said hearing nor in any way interested in the outcome of the cause named in said caption.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 28th day of December, 2015.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

PETER PETTY  
CER\*\*D-493  
Notary Public

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSCRIBER

I do hereby certify that the testimony in the foregoing hearing was taken at the time and place therein stated; that the testimony of said witnesses were transcribed by me, a certified transcriber and a disinterested person, and was under my supervision thereafter transcribed into typewriting.

And I further certify that I am not of counsel or attorney for either or any of the parties to said hearing nor in any way interested in the outcome of the cause named in said caption.

I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript, to the best of my ability, from the electronic sound recording of the proceedings in the above-entitled matter.



---

MARTHA L. NELSON, CERT\*\*367

December 28, 2015